

# NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

FORM 8-K (Current report filing)

### Filed 05/17/17 for the Period Ending 05/17/17

Address 777 POST OAK BLVD.

7TH FLOOR

HOUSTON, TX, 77056

Telephone (832) 925-3777

CIK 0001698514

Symbol NESR

SIC Code 1389 - Oil and Gas Field Services, Not Elsewhere Classified

Industry Holding Companies

Sector Financials

Fiscal Year 12/31

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### FORM 8-K

## CURRENT REPORT Pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): May 17, 2017 (May 11, 2017)

#### National Energy Services Reunited Corp.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

<u>British Virgin Islands</u> (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation) <u>001-38091</u> (Commission File Number) <u>N/A</u> (IRS Employer Identification No.)

777 Post Oak Blvd., 7 <sup>th</sup> Floor Houston, Texas (Address of principal executive offices)

77056 (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (713) 293-2935

#### 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check to provisio	he appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation to the registrant under any of the following ns:	
	Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)	
	Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)	
	Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))	
	Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter).		
	Emerging growth company	
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\Box$		

#### Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

On May 11, 2017, the registration statements (File Nos. 333-217006 and 333-217911) (collectively, the "Registration Statement") for National Energy Services Reunited Corp.'s (the "Company") initial public offering ("IPO") were declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission. In connection therewith and the closing of the IPO, the Company entered into the following agreements previously filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement:

- An Underwriting Agreement, dated May 12, 2017, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC ("Maxim"), as representative of the underwriters:
- An Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company;
- A Warrant Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company;
- A Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and NESR Holdings Ltd. (the "Sponsor");
- A Letter Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company, the Sponsor and the officers and directors of the Company; and
- A Letter Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and the Sponsor regarding administrative support.
- An Amended and Restated Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and the Sponsor.

On May 17, 2017, the Company consummated its IPO of 21,000,000 units (the "Units"). Each Unit consists of one share of the Company's ordinary shares, no par value ("Ordinary Shares"), and one warrant ("Public Warrant") to purchase one-half of one Ordinary Share at an exercise price of \$5.75 per half share (\$11.50 per whole share). The Units were sold at an offering price of \$10.00 per Unit, generating gross proceeds of \$210,000,000. The Company has granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to 3,150,000 additional Units to cover over-allotments, if any.

Of the 21,000,000 Units sold, 6,000,000 were sold to lead investors (as defined in the Registration Statement), who entered into letter agreements with the Company in the form attached as Exhibit 10.8 to the Registration Statement, pursuant to which they agreed to hold their shares through the consummation of our initial business combination and not seek redemption in connection therewith.

#### Item 3.02. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.

Simultaneously with the consummation of the IPO and the sale of the Units, the Company consummated the private placement ("Private Placement") of 11,850,000 warrants ("Placement Warrants") at a price of \$0.50 per Placement Warrant, generating total proceeds of \$5,925,000. The Placement Warrants, which were purchased by the Company's Sponsor, are substantially similar to the Public Warrants, except that if held by the original holders or their permitted assigns, they (i) may be exercised for cash or on a cashless basis, (ii) are not subject to being called for redemption and (iii) subject to certain limited exceptions, will be subject to transfer restrictions until 30 days following the consummation of the Company's initial business combination. If the Placement Warrants are held by holders other than its initial holders, the Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants

#### Item 5.03. Amendments to Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws; Change in Fiscal Year.

On May 11, 2017, the Company filed its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association in the British Virgin Islands. The terms of the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association are set forth in the Registration Statement and are incorporated herein by reference. A copy of the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association is attached as Exhibit 3.1 hereto and is incorporated by reference herein.

#### Item 8.01. Other Events.

A total of \$210,000,000 of the net proceeds from the IPO and the Private Placement were placed in a trust account established for the benefit of the Company's public stockholders at JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company acting as trustee. Except for the withdrawal of interest to pay income taxes, none of the funds held in the trust account will be released until the earlier of the completion of the Company's initial business combination or the redemption of 100% of the Ordinary Shares issued by the Company in the IPO if the Company is unable to consummate an initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of the IPO.

Copies of the press releases issued by the Company announcing the pricing of the IPO and the consummation of the IPO are included as Exhibits 99.1 and 99.2, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K.

#### Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d)	Exhibits.
1.1	Underwriting Agreement, dated May 12, 2017, by and between the Company and Maxim
3.1	Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association
4.1	Warrant Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company and the Company
10.1	Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company and the Company
10.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and NESR Holdings Ltd.
10.3	Letter Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and among the Company, NESR Holdings Ltd. and the officers and directors of the Company
10.4	Letter Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and NESR Holdings Ltd regarding administrative support.
10.5	Amended and Restated Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and NESR Holdings Ltd.
99.1	Press Release Announcing Pricing of IPO
99.2	Press Release Announcing Closing of IPO

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Dated: May 17, 2017

NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/ Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Underwriting Agreement, dated May 12, 2017, by and between the Company and Maxim
3.1	Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association
4.1	Warrant Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company and the Company
10.1	Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company and the Company
10.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and NESR Holdings Ltd.
10.3	Letter Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and among the Company, NESR Holdings Ltd. and the officers and directors of the Company
10.4	Letter Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and NESR Holdings Ltd regarding administrative support.
10.5	Amended and Restated Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement, dated May 11, 2017, by and between the Company and NESR Holdings <a href="Ltd.">Ltd.</a>
99.1	Press Release Announcing Pricing of IPO
99.2	Press Release Announcing Closing of IPO

#### 21,000,000 Units

#### National Energy Services Reunited Corp.

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

New York, New York May 12, 2017

MAXIM GROUP LLC 405 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10174

As Representative of the Underwriters named on Schedule A hereto

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, National Energy Services Reunited Corp., a British Virgin Islands company ("Company"), hereby confirms its agreement with Maxim Group LLC (hereinafter referred to as "you", "Maxim", or as the "Representative") and with the other underwriters named on Schedule A hereto for which you are acting as representative (the Representative and the other Underwriters being collectively referred to herein as the "Underwriters" or, individually, an "Underwriter"), as follows:

#### 1. Purchase and Sale of Securities.

#### 1.1. <u>Firm Securities</u>.

1.1.1. Purchase of Firm Units. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell, severally and not jointly, to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of 21,000,000 units (the "Firm Units") of the Company at a purchase price (net of discounts and commissions, not including the Deferred Underwriting Commission described below) of (i) \$9.90 per Firm Unit (the "Introduced Units") purchased from National Bank of Canada Financial Inc. ("NBCF") by persons who were introduced to the Underwriters by the Company (as agreed upon by the Company and the Representative) (the "Introduced Parties"), and (ii) \$9.80 per Firm Unit for all Firm Units purchased from the Underwriters by persons who were not Introduced Parties. In addition, the Underwriters have agreed to defer the following discounts and commissions (the "Deferred Underwriting Commission") (i) for each Firm Unit purchased by an Introduced Party, \$0.175 per Firm Unit, and (ii) for each Firm Unit not purchased by an Introduced Party that is not redeemed in connection with the Business Combination, as described in the Registration Statement (as defined below), \$0.35 per Firm Unit. The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Units set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof at the purchase price (net of discounts and commissions, not including the Deferred Underwriting Commission) specified above, provided, however, that NBCF shall purchase all of the Introduced Units and that, in the event that Introduced Parties purchase less than 8,400,000 Introduced Units, NBCF shall be obligated to purchase an additional number of Firm Units equal to (i) 8,400,000, minus (ii) the number of Firm Units purchased by Introduced Parties (the "Shortfall Shares"). The Company acknowledges and agrees that NBCF shall be solely responsible to purchase the Shortfall Shares from the Company. The Company agrees that it waives any claim it may have in the future against all of the Underwriters, other than NBCF, as a result of, or arising out of, the failure of NBCF to purchase the Shortfall Shares. NBCF and Maxim agree that the Firm Units (and the Option Units (as hereinafter defined), if any) are to be offered initially to the public (the "Offering") at the offering price of \$10.00 per Firm Unit. Each Firm Unit consists of one ordinary share, no par value, of the Company (the "Ordinary Share"), and one redeemable warrant to purchase one-half of one Ordinary Share at a price of \$5.75 per half share (the "Warrant(s)"). NBCF and Maxim agree that, notwithstanding the number of Introduced Units sold to Introduced Parties, NBCF shall receive 40% of the discounts and commissions provided for hereunder (including the Deferred Underwriting Commission and any commission on Option Units), and Maxim shall receive 60% of the discounts and commissions provided for hereunder, provided, however, that if NBCF purchases Introduced Units that account for greater than 40% of the Firm Units (such number of Firm Units in excess of 40%, the "Incremental Units"), NBCF shall also be entitled to the portion of the underwriting commission (but not any other fee or commission) that is attributable to the Incremental Units. The Ordinary Shares and the Warrants included in the Firm Units will not be separately transferable until the earlier of the 52 nd day after the Effective Date (as defined below) or the announcement by the Company of the Representative's decision to allow earlier trading, subject, however, to the Company filing a Current Report on Form 8-K ("Form 8-K") with the Commission (as defined below) containing an audited balance sheet reflecting our receipt of the gross proceeds of the Offering and issuing a press release announcing when such separate trading will begin. In no event will the Company allow separate trading until (i) the preparation of an audited balance sheet of the Company reflecting receipt by the Company of the proceeds of the Offering and the filing of such audited balance sheet with the Commission (as herein defined) on a Form 8-K or similar form by the Company which includes such balance sheet and (ii) the issuance by the Company of a press release announcing when such separate trading shall begin. Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half of one Ordinary Share for \$5.75 per half share during the period commencing on the later of (a) 30 days after the closing of a Business Combination, or (b) twelve months from the Closing (as defined below), and terminating on the five (5) year anniversary of the closing of a Business Combination. As used herein, the term "Business Combination" shall mean any acquisition by merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization, or similar business combination of one or more operating businesses by the Company. The Company has the right to redeem the Warrants upon not less than thirty (30) days written notice at a price of \$0.01 per Warrant at any time after the Warrants become exercisable; so long as the last sales price of the Common Stock has been at least \$21.00 for any twenty (20) trading days within a thirty (30) trading day period ending on the third (3rd) Business Day prior to the day on which notice is given. As used herein, the term "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any day on which national banks in New York, New York are not open for business.

1.1.2. Payment and Delivery. Delivery and payment for the Firm Units shall be made at 10:00 A.M., New York time, on the third (3rd) Business Day following the date that the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission (the "Effective Date") (or the fourth (4th) Business Day following the Effective Date, if the Registration Statement is declared effective at or after 4:00 p.m.) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company at the offices of Maxim or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The closing of the public offering contemplated by this Agreement is referred to herein as the "Closing" and the hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Units is referred to herein as the "Closing Date." Payment for the Firm Units shall be made on the Closing Date at the Representative's election by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds or by certified or bank cashier's check(s) in New York Clearing House funds. \$210,000,000 (\$241,500,000 if the Over-allotment Option (as defined in Section 1.2) is exercised in full), or \$10.00 per unit, of the proceeds received by the Company for the Firm Units and from the Private Placement (as defined in Section 1.6) shall be deposited in the trust account established by and between the Company and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. ("Computershare") for the benefit of the public shareholders as described in the Registration Statement (the "Trust Account") pursuant to the terms of an Investment Management Trust Agreement (the "Trust Agreement"). The Underwriters shall place in the Trust Account the amount payable to the Underwriters as a Deferred Underwriting Commission in accordance with Section 1.1.1 hereof. The proceeds (less commissions, expense allowance and actual expense payments or other fees payable pursuant to this Agreement) shall be paid to the order of the Company upon delivery to the Representative of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Units (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company (the "DTC")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Units shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company will permit the Representative to examine and package the Firm Units for delivery at least one (1) full Business Day prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Units except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all the Firm Units.

#### 1.2. <u>Over-Allotment Option</u>.

1.2.1. Option Units . For the purpose of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Units, the Underwriters are hereby granted, severally and not jointly, an option to purchase up to an additional 3,150,000 units from the Company (the "Over-allotment Option"). Such additional 3,150,000 units shall be identical in all respects to the Firm Units and are hereinafter referred to as "Option Units ." The Firm Units and the Option Units are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Units," and the Units, the Ordinary Shares and the Warrants included in the Units and the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Public Securities". The Option Units are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price of \$10.00 per Option Unit.

- 1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Units within forty-five (45) days after the Effective Date. The Underwriters will not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Units prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile transmission or e-mail setting forth the number of Option Units to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Units, which will not be later than five (5) Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of the Representative or at such other place or in such other manner as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Units does not occur on the Closing Date, the date and time of the closing for such Option Units will be as set forth in the notice (hereinafter the "Option Closing Date"). Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option, the Company will become obligated to convey to the Underwriters, and, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Underwriters will become obligated to purchase, the number of Option Units specified in such notice.
- 1.2.3. Payment and Delivery. Payment for the Option Units shall be made on the Option Closing Date at the Representative's election by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds or by certified or bank cashier's check(s) in New York Clearing House funds, by deposit of the sum of (i) \$9.90 per Option Unit purchased from NBCF by Introduced Parties, and (ii) \$9.80 per Option Unit for all Option Units purchased from the Underwriters by persons who were not Introduced Parties in the Trust Account pursuant to the Trust Agreement upon delivery to the Representative of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Units (or through the facilities of DTC) for the account of the Underwriters. In addition, the Underwriters shall place the Deferred Underwriting Commission in the Trust Account. The certificates representing the Option Units to be delivered will be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Representative requests not less than two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and will be made available to the Representative for inspection, checking and packaging at the aforesaid office of the Company's transfer agent or correspondent not less than one (1) full Business Day prior to such Closing Date or Option Closing Date.
- 1.3. <u>Payment of Deferred Underwriting Commission</u>. Upon closing of the Business Combination, each of the Underwriters shall receive a portion of the Deferred Underwriting Commission proportional to the number of Firm Units purchased by such Underwriter. In the event that the Company is unable to consummate a Business Combination and Computershare, as the trustee of the Trust Account (in this context, the "**Trustee**"), commences liquidation of the Trust Account as provided in the Trust Agreement, the Underwriters agree that: (i) the Underwriters hereby forfeit any rights or claims to the Deferred Underwriting Commission; and (ii) the Deferred Underwriting Commission, together with all other amounts on deposit in the Trust Account, shall be distributed on a pro-rata basis among the Public Stockholders.

#### 1.4. [reserved].

1.5. <u>Underwriters' Shares</u>. As additional consideration, the Company shall issue to the Underwriters, at the closing of a Business Combination, a number of Ordinary Shares equal to (i) for Firm Units purchased by Introduced Parties, the number of such Firm Units Purchased, multiplied by 0.005, plus (ii) for Firm Units not purchased by an Introduced Party that are not redeemed in connection with the Business Combination, the number of such Firm Units Purchased, multiplied by 0.01, plus (iii) for Firm Units not purchased by an Introduced Party that are redeemed in connection with the Business Combination, the number of such Firm Units Purchased, multiplied by 0.02 (the sum of paragraphs 1.5(i) through 1.5(iii), the "Underwriters' Shares"). The Public Securities and the Underwriters' Shares are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Securities ." NBCF and Maxim agree that, notwithstanding the number of Introduced Units sold to Introduced Parties, NBCF shall receive 40% of the Underwriters' Shares, and Maxim shall receive 60% of the Underwriters' Shares.

#### 1.5.1. Registration Rights.

Demand Registration. The Company, upon written demand (a "Demand Notice") of the holder of the Underwriters' Shares (each a (a) "Holder" and collectively the "Holders") of at least 51% of the Underwriters' Shares ("Majority Holders"), on or after the closing of the Business Combination, agrees to register (a "Demand Registration"), on one occasion, all or any portion of the Underwriters' Shares. On such occasion, the Company will file a registration statement or a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement covering the Underwriters' Shares within sixty (60) days after receipt of a Demand Notice and use its commercially reasonable efforts to have such registration statement or post-effective amendment declared effective promptly thereafter, subject to compliance with review by the Commission; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to comply with a Demand Notice if the Company has filed a registration statement with respect to which the Holder is entitled to piggyback registration rights pursuant to Section 1.5.1(b) hereof and either: (i) the Holder was given the opportunity to exercise its rights under Section 1.5.1(b) hereof in connection with the offering covered by such registration statement or (ii) if such registration statement relates to an underwritten primary offering of securities of the Company, until the offering covered by such registration statement has been withdrawn or until thirty (30) days after such offering is consummated. A Demand Notice may be given at any time beginning on the closing of the Business Combination and ending on the five (5) year anniversary of the Effective Date. The Company covenants and agrees to give written notice of its receipt of the Demand Notice by any Holder(s) to all other registered Holders of the Underwriters' Shares within ten (10) days from the date of the receipt of such Demand Notice. The Holders shall not effect more one (1) Demand Registration pursuant to this Section 1.5.1(a). A registration will not count as a Demand Registration until the registration statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Demand Registration has been declared effective and the Company has complied with all of its obligations hereunder with respect thereto; provided, however, that if, after such registration statement has been declared effective, the offering of the Underwriters' Shares pursuant to a Demand Registration is interfered with by any stop order or injunction of the Commission or any other governmental agency or court, the registration statement with respect to such Demand Registration will be deemed not to have been declared effective, unless and until, (i) such stop order or injunction is removed, rescinded or otherwise terminated, and (ii) the Majority Holders thereafter elect to continue the offering. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to the Demand Registration pursuant to this Section 1.5.1(a), but the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions or brokerage fees related to the Underwriters' Shares, if applicable. The Company agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the filing required herein to become effective promptly and to qualify or register the Underwriters' Shares in such States as are reasonably requested by the Holder(s); provided, however, that in no event shall the Company be required to register the Underwriters' Shares in a State in which such registration would cause: (i) the Company to be obligated to register or license to do business in such State or submit to general service of process in such State, or (ii) the principal stockholders of the Company to be obligated to escrow their shares of capital stock of the Company. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause any registration statement filed pursuant to the demand right granted under this Section 1.5.1(a) to remain effective for a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months from the date that the Holders of the Underwriters' Shares covered by such registration statement are first given the opportunity to sell all of such securities. The Holders shall only use the prospectuses provided by the Company to sell the shares covered by such registration statements, and will immediately cease to use any prospectus furnished by the Company if the Company advises the Holder that such prospectus may no longer be used due to a material misstatement or omission.

"Piggy-Back" Registration. In addition to the demand rights of registration described in Section 1.5.1(a) hereof, the Holder shall have the right, for a period of seven (7) years from the Effective Date, to include the Underwriters' Shares as part of any other registration of securities filed by the Company (other than in connection with a transaction contemplated by Rule 145(a) promulgated under the Securities Act or pursuant to Form S-8 or any equivalent form); provided, however, that if, solely in connection with any primary underwritten public offering for the account of the Company, the managing underwriter(s) thereof shall, in its reasonable discretion, impose a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock which may be included in the registration statement because, in such underwriter(s)' judgment, marketing or other factors dictate such limitation is necessary to facilitate public distribution, then the Company shall be obligated to include in such registration statement only such limited portion of the Underwriters' Shares with respect to which the Holder requested inclusion hereunder as the underwriter(s) shall reasonably permit. Any exclusion of Underwriters' Shares shall be made pro rata among the Holders seeking to include Underwriters' Shares in proportion to the number of Underwriters' Shares sought to be included by such Holders; provided, however, that the Company shall not exclude any Underwriters' Shares unless the Company has first excluded all outstanding securities, the holders of which are not entitled to inclusion of such securities in such registration statement or are not entitled to pro rata inclusion with the Underwriters' Shares. The Holders shall be entitled to unlimited piggy-back registration rights pursuant to this Section 1.5.1(b). The Company (whether on its own determination or as the result of a withdrawal by persons making a demand pursuant to written contractual obligations) may withdraw a registration statement at any time prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement. Notwithstanding any such withdrawal, the Company shall pay all expenses incurred by the Holders of Underwriters' Shares in connection with such piggy-back registration as provided in this Section 1.5.1(b). The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the Underwriters' Shares pursuant to this Section 1.5.1(b), but the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions or brokerage fees related to the Underwriters' Shares. In the event of such a proposed registration, the Company shall furnish the then Holders of outstanding Underwriters' Shares with not less than fifteen (15) days written notice prior to the proposed date of filing of such registration statement. Such notice to the Holders shall continue to be given for each registration statement filed by the Company until such time as all of the Underwriters' Shares have been sold by the Holder. The holders of the Underwriters' Shares shall exercise the "piggy-back" rights provided for herein by giving written notice, within ten (10) days of the receipt of the Company's notice of its intention to file a registration statement. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause any registration statement filed pursuant to the piggyback right granted under this Section 1.5.1(b) to remain effective for a period of at least nine (9) consecutive months from the date that the Holders of the Underwriters' Shares covered by such registration statement are first given the opportunity to sell all of such securities.

- 1.5.2. Lock-Up. The Underwriters agree that, during the Lock-Up Period (as defined below), to the extent that they own any Underwriters' Shares, they will not (a) sell, transfer, assign, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise transfer the Underwriters' Shares other than to a bona fide officer or partner of the holder of such Underwriters' Shares or any selected dealer in connection with the Offering, in each case in accordance with FINRA Conduct Rule 5110(g)(1), or (b) cause the Underwriters' Shares to be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the Underwriters' Shares, except as provided for in FINRA Rule 5110(g)(2). As used herein, the term "Lock-Up Period" means the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the later of (i) the date that is one hundred eighty days after the Effective Date, as specified by FINRA Conduct Rule 5110(g)(1), and (ii) the closing of a Business Combination.
- 1.5.3. <u>Delivery</u>. Delivery for the Underwriters' Shares shall be made on the closing date of the Business Combination. The Company shall deliver to the Underwriters certificates for the Underwriters' Shares in the name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request.
- 1.6. Private Placement to the Sponsor, Officers and Directors and Designees. Immediately prior to the Closing, the Sponsor, certain officers and directors of the Company and their designees, or entities wholly owned by them, shall purchase from the Company pursuant to the Warrants Purchase Agreement (as defined in Section 2.23.2 hereof) an aggregate of 11,850,000 warrants (or 13,110,000 warrants if the Over-allotment Option is exercised in full) (the "Placement Warrants") at a purchase price of \$0.50 per Placement Warrants in a private placement (the "Private Placement"). The Placement Warrants and the securities issuable upon exercise of the Placement Warrants are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Placement Securities." There will be no placement agent in the Private Placement and no party shall be entitled to a placement fee or expense allowance from the sale of the Placement Securities.
- 1.7. <u>Sales Outside the United States</u>. The Units may be offered and sold (i) in one or more provinces and territories of Canada by any of the Underwriters or their respective affiliates that are registered in an appropriate category, or are exempt from registration, to make such offers and sales in compliance with applicable Canadian securities laws, and without being qualified under a prospectus in any such Canadian jurisdiction in reliance on one or more of the prospectus exemptions under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* of the Canadian Securities Administrators (" **NI 45-106** "), or (ii) in other jurisdictions outside the United States. Any such offers and sales shall be made only to such persons or entities and in such manner that, pursuant to the provisions of applicable securities laws, no prospectus or similar documents need be filed with or delivered to any securities regulatory authorities in any applicable jurisdictions in connection therewith (other than, if applicable, the post-closing delivery of the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus and any applicable Canadian supplement and any required reports pursuant to applicable Canadian securities laws in respect of the prospectus-exempt distribution of the Units).

2. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as follows:

#### 2.1. Filing of Registration Statement.

Pursuant to the Act. The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration 2.1.1. statement and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217006), including any related preliminary prospectus (the "Preliminary Prospectus", including any prospectus that is included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement), for the registration of the Public Securities under the Act, which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in conformity in all material respects with the requirements of the Act, and the rules and regulations (the "Regulations") of the Commission under the Act. The conditions for use of Form S-1 to register the Offering under the Act, as set forth in the General Instructions to such Form, have been satisfied in all material respects. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement becomes effective (including the prospectus, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to Rule 430A of the Regulations), is hereinafter called the "Registration Statement," and the form of the final prospectus dated the Effective Date included in the Registration Statement (or, if applicable, the form of final prospectus containing information permitted to be omitted at the time of effectiveness by Rule 430A of the Regulations filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 of the Regulations), is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." For purposes of this Agreement, "Time of Sale", as used in the Act, means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the date of this Agreement. If the Company has filed, or is required pursuant to the terms hereof to file, a registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act registering the Securities (a "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement"), then, unless otherwise specified, any reference herein to the term "Registration Statement" shall be deemed to include such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. Other than a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, which, if filed, becomes effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Registration Statement has heretofore been filed with the Commission. All of the Public Securities have been registered under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Statement or, if any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement is filed, will be duly registered under the Securities Act with the filing of such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof. If, subsequent to the date of this Agreement, the Company or the Representative has determined that at the Time of Sale the Prospectus included an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted a statement of material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and have agreed to provide an opportunity to purchasers of the Units to terminate their old purchase contracts and enter into new purchase contracts, the Prospectus will be deemed to include any additional information available to purchasers at the time of entry into the such new purchase contract.

- 2.1.2. <u>Pursuant to the Exchange Act</u>. The Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File Number 001-38091) providing for the registration under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), of the Units, the Ordinary Shares and the Warrants. The registration of the Units, Ordinary Shares and Warrants under the Exchange Act will be declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the Effective Date.
- 2.2. <u>No Stop Orders, Etc.</u> Neither the Commission nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order or threatened to issue any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or has instituted or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute any proceedings with respect to such an order.

#### 2.3. <u>Disclosures in Registration Statement</u>.

10b-5 Representation. At the time the Registration Statement became effective, upon the filing or first use (within the meaning of the Regulations) of the Prospectus and at the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus contained or will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, and did or will in all material respects conform to the requirements of the Act and the Regulations. Neither the Registration Statement nor any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, nor any amendment or supplement thereto, on their respective dates, did or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made), not misleading. When any Preliminary Prospectus was first filed with the Commission (whether filed as part of the Registration Statement for the registration of the Securities or any amendment thereto or pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the Regulations) or first used (within the meaning of the Regulations) and when any amendment thereof or supplement thereto was first filed with the Commission or first used (within the meaning of the Regulations), such Preliminary Prospectus and any amendments thereof and supplements thereto complied or will have been corrected in the Prospectus to comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Act and the Regulations and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representation and warranty made in this Section 2.3.1 does not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. It is understood the following identified statements set forth in the Prospectus under the heading "Underwriting" constitute, for the purposes of this Agreement, information furnished by the Representative with respect to the Underwriters: (i) the table of underwriters in the first paragraph of "Underwriting", (ii) the first paragraph under "Pricing of Securities", and (iii) the Underwriting subsection "Price Stabilization; Short Positions."

- 2.3.2. Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus conform to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which its property or business is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or attached as an exhibit thereto, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought, and none of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in breach or default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a breach or default thereunder. To the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a material violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.
- 2.3.3. <u>Prior Securities Transactions</u>. No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company since the date of the Company's formation, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement.
- 2.3.4. <u>Regulations</u>. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state and local regulation on the Company's business as currently contemplated fairly summarize, to the best of the Company's knowledge, such effects and do not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

#### 2.4. Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

2.4.1. No Material Adverse Change. Except as contemplated in the Prospectus, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus (i) there has been no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or business prospects of the Company; (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; (iii) no member of the Company's board of directors or management has resigned from any position with the Company and (iv) no event or occurrence has taken place which materially impairs, or would likely materially impair, with the passage of time, the ability of the members of the Company's board of directors or management to act in their capacities with the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

- 2.4.2. <u>Recent Securities Transactions, Etc.</u> Except as contemplated in the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or therein, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.
- 2.5. <u>Independent Accountants</u>. To the best of the Company's knowledge, Marcum LLP ("Marcum"), whose report is filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement and included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, are independent accountants as required by the Act and the Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (including the rules and regulations promulgated by such entity, the "**PCAOB**"). To the best of the Company's knowledge, Marcum is duly registered and in good standing with the PCAOB. Marcum has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

#### 2.6. Financial Statements; Statistical Data.

- 2.6.1. <u>Financial Statements</u>. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules, included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied throughout the periods involved; and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. To the best of the Company's knowledge, no other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus disclose all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. To the best of the Company's knowledge, there are no pro forma or as adjusted financial statements which are required to be included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus in accordance with Regulation S-X which have not been included as so required.
- 2.6.2. <u>Statistical Data</u>. The statistical, industry-related and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate, and such data agree with the sources from which they are derived.

2.7. <u>Authorized Capital; Options, Etc.</u> The Company had at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, as the case may be, duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date and on the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, there will be no options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued Ordinary Shares of the Company or any security convertible into Ordinary Shares of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell Ordinary Shares or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

#### 2.8. <u>Valid Issuance of Securities, Etc.</u>

- 2.8.1. Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company (including, without limitation, the Placement Securities) have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The Public Securities conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. Subject to the disclosure contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus with respect to the Placement Securities, the offers and sales of the outstanding Ordinary Shares were at all relevant times either registered under the Act and the applicable Blue Sky laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such Ordinary Shares, exempt from such registration requirements.
- 2.8.2. Securities Sold. The Securities have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate actions required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities have been duly and validly taken. The Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, as the case may be. When issued, the Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment of the respective exercise prices therefor, the number and type of securities of the Company called for thereby in accordance with the terms thereof and such Warrants are enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. The Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants have been reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Warrants, and, when issued in accordance with the terms of such securities, will be duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of be

- 2.8.3. Placement Warrants . The Placement Warrants constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon payment therefor, the number and type of securities of the Company called for thereby in accordance with the terms thereof, and such Placement Warrants are enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. The securities issuable upon exercise of the Placement Warrants have been reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Placement Warrants and, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Placement Warrants, will be duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders.
- 2.8.4. <u>No Integration</u>. Subject to the disclosure contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus with respect to the Placement Securities, neither the Company nor any of its affiliates has, prior to the date hereof, made any offer or sale of any securities which are required to be "integrated" pursuant to the Act or the Regulations with the offer and sale of the Public Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.
- 2.9. <u>Registration Rights of Third Parties</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.
- 2.10. <u>Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements</u>. This Agreement, the Warrant Agreement (as defined in Section 2.22 hereof), the Trust Agreement, the Services Agreement (as defined in Section 3.7.2 hereof), and the Warrants Purchase Agreement (as defined in Section 2.23.2 hereof) have been duly and validly authorized by the Company and constitute valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

- 2.11. No Conflicts, Etc. The execution, delivery, and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Trust Agreement, the Services Agreement, and the Warrants Purchase Agreement, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a material breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any material lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or business.
- 2.12. <u>No Defaults; Violations</u>. No material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not in breach of any material franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or businesses, except for such violations which would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company. The Company is not in violation of any term or provision of its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company.

#### 2.13. Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

- 2.13.1. Conduct of Business. The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business for the purposes described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. To the Company's knowledge, the disclosures in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus concerning the effects of governmental regulation (whether U.S. federal, state, local or foreign) on this Offering and the Company's business purpose as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and do not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein (with respect to the Prospectus in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading. Since its formation, the Company has conducted no business and has incurred no liabilities other than in connection with and in furtherance of the Offering.
- 2.13.2. <u>Transactions Contemplated Herein</u>. The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery, of the Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Trust Agreement, the Services Agreement, and the Warrants Purchase Agreement and as contemplated by the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable federal and state securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (the "FINRA").

- 2.14. <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "Questionnaires") completed by each of the Company's officers and directors immediately prior to the Offering and provided to the Underwriters is true and correct and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires completed by each officer or director, to become inaccurate and incorrect.
- 2.15. <u>Litigation: Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any officer and director which is required to be disclosed and has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Questionnaires, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.
- 2.16. Good Standing. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of its country of organization and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not have a material adverse effect on the Company.
- 2.17. <u>No Contemplation of a Business Combination</u>. Prior to the date hereof, neither the Company, its officers and directors nor the shareholder of the Company listed in the prospectus (the "Initial Shareholders") had, and as of the Closing, the Company and such officers and directors and Initial Shareholders will not have had any substantive interactions or discussions with any target business regarding a possible Business Combination.

#### 2.18. <u>Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA</u>.

- 2.18.1. Except as described in the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any officer and director with respect to the sale of the Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any officer and director that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.
- 2.18.2. The Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) to any FINRA member; or (iii) to any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the Effective Date, other than payments to the Representative.

- 2.18.3. No officer, director, or beneficial owner of any class of the Company's securities (whether debt or equity, registered or unregistered, regardless of the time acquired or the source from which derived) (any such individual or entity, a "Company Affiliate") is a member, a person associated, or affiliated with a member of FINRA.
- 2.18.4. No Company Affiliate is an owner of stock or other securities of any member of FINRA (other than securities purchased in the open market).
  - 2.18.5. No Company Affiliate has made a subordinated loan to any member of FINRA.
- 2.18.6. No proceeds from the sale of the Public Securities (excluding underwriting compensation) or the Placement Securities will be paid to any FINRA member, or any persons associated or affiliated with a member of FINRA, except as specifically authorized herein.
- 2.18.7. Except with respect to the Representative, the Company has not issued any warrants or other securities, or granted any options, directly or indirectly to anyone who is a potential underwriter in the Offering or a related person (as defined by FINRA rules) of such an underwriter within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement.
- 2.18.8. No person to whom securities of the Company have been privately issued within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement has any relationship or affiliation or association with any member of the FINRA.
- 2.18.9. No FINRA member intending to participate in the Offering has a conflict of interest with the Company. For this purpose, a "conflict of interest" exists when a member of FINRA and its associated persons, parent or affiliates in the aggregate beneficially own 10% or more of the Company's outstanding subordinated debt or common equity, or 10% or more of the Company's preferred equity. "Members participating in the Offering" include managing agents, syndicate group members and all dealers which are members of the FINRA.
- 2.18.10. Except with respect to the Representative in connection with the Offering, the Company has not entered into any agreement or arrangement (including, without limitation, any consulting agreement or any other type of agreement) during the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement, which arrangement or agreement provides for the receipt of any item of value and/or the transfer of any warrants, options, or other securities from the Company to a FINRA member, any person associated with a member (as defined by FINRA rules), any potential underwriters in the Offering and any related persons.

- 2.19. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of the Initial Shareholders or any other person acting on behalf of the Company has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that: (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding; (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a material adverse effect on the assets, business or operations of the Company as reflected in any of the financial statements contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus; or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company's internal accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- 2.20. Patriot Act. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any officer, director or Initial Shareholder has violated: (i) the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended; (ii) the Money Laundering Control Act of 1986, as amended; or (iii) the Uniting and Strengthening of America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT ACT) Act of 2001, and/or the rules and regulations promulgated under any such law, or any successor law.
- 2.21. Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Representative or to the Representative's counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.
- 2.22. <u>Warrant Agreement</u>. The Company has entered into a warrant agreement with respect to the Warrants and the Placement Warrants with Computershare substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (the "Warrant Agreement").

#### 2.23. Agreements With Insiders.

- 2.23.1. <u>Insider Letter</u>. The Company has caused to be duly executed a legally binding and enforceable agreement (except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification, contribution or non-compete provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought) annexed as exhibits to the Registration Statement (the "Insider Letter"), pursuant to which each of the officers, directors and Initial Shareholders of the Company agree to certain matters.
- 2.23.2. <u>Warrants Purchase Agreement</u>. Certain of the Company's officers and directors and/or their respective designees or affiliates, have executed and delivered an agreement, annexed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (the "Warrants Purchase Agreement"), pursuant to which such persons, among other things, purchase immediately prior to the Closing an aggregate of 11,850,000 Placement Warrants (or 13,110,000 Placement Warrants if the Over-allotment Option is exercised in full) in the Private Placement. Pursuant to the Warrants Purchase Agreement all of the proceeds from the sale of the Placement Warrants will be deposited by the Company in the Trust Account in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement prior to the Closing.

- 2.24. <u>Investment Management Trust Agreement</u>. The Company has entered into the Trust Agreement with respect to certain proceeds of the Offering and the Private Placement substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.
- 2.25. <u>Covenants Not to Compete</u>. To the Company's knowledge, no officers or directors of the Company is subject to any non-competition agreement or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or prior employer which could materially affect his or her ability to be an Initial Shareholder, employee, officer or director of the Company.
- 2.26. <u>Investments</u>. No more than 45% of the "value" (as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("Investment Company Act")) of the Company's total assets consist of, and no more than 45% of the Company's net income after taxes is derived from, securities other than "Government Securities" (as defined in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act).
- 2.27. <u>Subsidiaries</u>. The Company does not own an interest in any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other business entity.
- 2.28. Related Party Transactions. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among any of the Company or any Company Affiliate, on the one hand, and any director, officer, shareholder, customer or supplier of the Company or any Company Affiliate, on the other hand, which is required by the Act, the Exchange Act or the Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus which is not so described and described as required. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus. The Company has not extended or maintained credit, arranged for the extension of credit, or renewed an extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan to or for any director or officer of the Company.
- 2.29. No Influence. The Company has not offered, or caused the Underwriters to offer, the Firm Units to any person or entity with the intention of unlawfully influencing: (i) a customer or supplier of the Company or any Company Affiliate to alter the customer's or supplier's level or type of business with the Company or such affiliate; or (ii) a journalist or publication to write or publish favorable information about the Company or any such affiliate.
- 2.30. <u>Trading of the Public Securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market.</u> As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, the Public Securities will have been authorized for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market and no proceedings have been instituted or threatened which would effect, and no event or circumstance has occurred as of the Effective Date which is reasonably likely to effect, the listing of the Public Securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

- 2.31. <u>Definition of "Knowledge"</u>. As used in herein, the term "**knowledge of the Company**" (or similar language) shall mean the knowledge of the officers and directors of the Company who are named in the Prospectus, with the assumption that such officers and directors shall have made reasonable and diligent inquiry of the matters presented.
- 3. <u>Covenants of the Company</u>. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:
- 3.1. <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company will deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the Effective Date and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

#### 3.2. Federal Securities Laws.

- 3.2.1. Compliance. During the time when a Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Act, the Company will use all reasonable efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Act, the Regulations and the Exchange Act and by the regulations under the Exchange Act, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Public Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Prospectus. If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Public Securities is required to be delivered under the Act, any event shall have occurred as a result of which, in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters, the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary during such period to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with the Act, the Company will notify the Representative promptly and prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 3.1 hereof, an appropriate amendment to the Registration Statement or amendment or supplement to the Prospectus (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance.
- 3.2.2. <u>Filing of Final Prospectus</u>. The Company will file the Prospectus (in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative) with the Commission pursuant to the requirements of Rule 424 of the Regulations.
- 3.2.3. <u>Exchange Act Registration</u>. For a period of five (5) years from the Effective Date, or until such earlier time upon which the Company is required to be liquidated, the Company will use its best efforts to maintain the registration of the Units, Ordinary Shares and Warrants under the provisions of the Exchange Act. The Company will not deregister the Units prior to the Business Combination under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative.
- 3.2.4. <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance</u>. As soon as it is legally required to do so, the Company shall take all actions necessary to obtain and thereafter maintain material compliance with each applicable provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and related or similar rules and regulations promulgated by any other governmental or self-regulatory entity or agency with jurisdiction over the Company.

- 3.3. <u>Blue Sky Filing</u>. Unless the Public Securities are listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market or another national securities exchange, the Company at its expense will endeavor in good faith, in cooperation with the Representative, at or prior to the time the Registration Statement becomes effective, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate, provided that no such qualification shall be required in any jurisdiction where, as a result thereof, the Company would be subject to service of general process or to taxation as a foreign corporation doing business in such jurisdiction. In each jurisdiction where such qualification shall be effected, the Company will, unless the Representative agrees that such action is not at the time necessary or advisable, use all reasonable efforts to file and make such statements or reports at such times as are or may be required by the laws of such jurisdiction.
- 3.4. <u>Delivery to Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company will deliver to each of the several Underwriters, without charge, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Act or the Exchange Act such number of copies of each Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus and all amendments and supplements to such documents as such Underwriters may reasonably request and, as soon as the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto becomes effective, deliver to the Representative two original executed Registration Statements, including exhibits, and all post-effective amendments thereto and copies of all exhibits filed therewith or incorporated therein by reference and all original executed consents of certified experts.
- 3.5. Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective and will notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, or any post-effective amendment thereto or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in Section 3.4 hereof that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus in order to make the statements therein (with respect to the Prospectus in light of the circumstances under which they were made), not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

3.6. Review of Financial Statements. Until the earlier of five (5) years from the Effective Date, or until such earlier date upon which the Company is required to be liquidated, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent certified public accountants to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the first three fiscal quarters prior to the announcement or filing of quarterly financial information, if any.

#### 3.7. <u>Affiliated Transactions</u>.

- 3.7.1. <u>Business Combinations</u>. The Company will not consummate a Business Combination with any entity which is affiliated with any sponsor, officer and director of the Company unless the Company obtains an opinion from an independent investment banking firm regulated by FINRA or qualified accounting firm stating the Business Combination is fair to the Company's shareholders from a financial perspective.
- 3.7.2. <u>Administrative Services</u>. The Company has entered into an administrative services agreement (the "Services Agreement") with NESR Holdings Ltd. (the "Affiliate") in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement pursuant to which the Affiliate will make available to the Company general and administrative services including office space, utilities, receptionist and secretarial support for the Company's use for \$10,000 per month.
- 3.7.3. <u>Compensation</u>. Except as set forth in Section 3.7.2 above, the Company shall not pay any of its affiliates any fees or compensation from the Company, for services rendered to the Company prior to, or in connection with, this Offering or the consummation of a Business Combination.
- 3.8. Secondary Market Trading. In the event the Public Securities are not listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market or such other national securities exchange, (i) the Company will apply to be included in Mergent, Inc. Manual for a period of five (5) years from the consummation of a Business Combination, and (ii) the Company shall take such steps as may be necessary to obtain a secondary market trading exemption for the Company's securities in the State of California. The Company shall also take such other action as may be reasonably requested by the Representative to obtain a secondary market trading exemption in such other states as may be requested by the Representative.
- 3.9. <u>Financial Public Relations Firm</u>. Promptly after the execution of a definitive agreement for a Business Combination, the Company shall retain a reasonable financial public relations firm for a term to be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative.

#### 3.10. Reports to the Representative.

3.10.1. <u>Periodic Reports, Etc.</u> For a period of five (5) years from the Effective Date or until such earlier time upon which the Company is dissolved, the Company will furnish to the Representative copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities, and promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; and (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K or Schedules 13D, 13G, 14D-1 or 13E-4 received or prepared by the Company. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR") shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this section.

- 3.10.2. <u>Transfer Sheets</u>. For a period of five (5) years following the Effective Date or until such earlier time upon which the Company is dissolved, the Company shall retain a reasonable transfer and warrant agent (the "**Transfer Agent**"). In the event the Public Securities are not listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market or such other national securities exchange, the Company will furnish to the Underwriters at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representative may request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC. Computershare is an acceptable Transfer Agent to the Representative.
- 3.11. <u>Disqualification of Form S-1</u>. For a period of seven (7) years from the date hereof, the Company will not take any action or actions which may prevent or disqualify the Company's use of Form S-1 (or other appropriate form) for the registration of the Ordinary Shares underlying the Warrants.

#### 3.12. <u>Payment of Expenses</u>.

General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (i) the preparation, printing, filing and mailing (including the payment of postage with respect to such mailing) of the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the final Prospectus and the printing and mailing of this Agreement and related documents, including the cost of all copies thereof and any amendments thereof or supplements thereto supplied to the Underwriters in quantities as may be required by the Underwriters; (ii) the printing, engraving, issuance and delivery of the Units, Ordinary Shares and the Warrants included in the Units and the Underwriters' Shares, including any transfer or other taxes payable thereon; (iii) if the Public Securities are not listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market or such other national securities exchange, the qualification of the Public Securities under state or foreign securities or Blue Sky laws, including the costs of printing and mailing the "Preliminary Blue Sky Memorandum," and all amendments and supplements thereto, fees and disbursements for counsel of Maxim's choice retained for such purpose; (iv) filing fees incurred in registering the Offering with the FINRA (including all Public Offering System filing fees); (v) fees and disbursements of the transfer and warrant agent; (vi) the Company's expenses associated with "due diligence" meetings arranged by the Representative (none of which will be received or paid on behalf of an underwriter and related person); (vii) the preparation, binding and delivery of bound volumes in form and style reasonably satisfactory to Maxim and 12 transaction lucite cubes or similar commemorative items in a style as reasonably requested by Maxim; (viii) all costs and expenses associated with "road show" marketing and "due diligence" trips for the Company's management to meet with prospective investors, including without limitation, all travel, food and lodging expenses associated with such trips; and (ix) all other reasonable costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section 3.12.1. The Representative may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth above to be paid by the Company to the Representative and others, as agreed to by the Company in writing. Upon Closing, the Company shall reimburse the Representative in full for its out-of-pocket accountable expenses actually incurred by the Representative, including, without limitation, its legal fees, up to an aggregate amount of \$150,000 (less any amounts previously paid).

- 3.12.2. Fee on Termination of Offering. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, upon termination of the Offering the Company shall: (A) reimburse the Representative for, or otherwise pay and bear, the expenses and fees to be paid and borne by the Company as provided for in Paragraph 3.12.1 above, as applicable, and (B) reimburse the Representative for the full amount of their accountable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred to such date (which shall include, but shall not be limited to, all fees and disbursements of the Representative's counsel, travel, lodging and other "road show" expenses, mailing, printing and reproduction expenses, and any expenses incurred by the Representative in conducting their due diligence), up to an aggregate amount of \$150,000, less the amounts previously paid and any amounts previously paid to the Representative in reimbursement for such expenses. Additionally, upon any such termination, the Representative shall return to the Company any portion of the amounts advanced towards the Underwriters' expenses (of which \$50,000 has previously been paid) in excess of the out-of-pocket accountable expenses actually incurred by the Representative, including, without limitation, its legal fees.
- 3.13. <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus.
- 3.14. <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth (15th) full calendar month following the Effective Date, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent public or independent certified public accountants unless required by the Act or the Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the Effective Date.

#### 3.15. Notice to FINRA.

3.15.1. <u>Business Combination</u>. In the event that, within 90 days of the Effective Date, any person or entity (regardless of any FINRA affiliation or association) is engaged to assist the Company in its search for a merger candidate or to provide any other merger and acquisition services, the Company shall provide the following to the FINRA and the Representative prior to the consummation of the Business Combination: (i) complete details of all services and copies of agreements governing such services; and (ii) justification as to why the person or entity providing the merger and acquisition services should not be considered an "underwriter and related person" with respect to the Company's initial public offering, as such term is defined in Rule 5110 of FINRA's Rules. The Company also agrees that proper disclosure of such arrangement or potential arrangement will be made in any proxy or tender offer statement which the Company files in connection with the Business Combination.

- 3.15.2. <u>Broker/Dealer</u>. In the event the Company intends to register as a broker/dealer, merge with or acquire a registered broker/dealer, or otherwise become a member of FINRA, it shall promptly notify FINRA.
- 3.16. <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company, nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Units.
- 3.17. <u>Internal Controls</u>. The Company will maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.
- 3.18. <u>Accountants</u>. For a period of five (5) years from the Effective Date or until such earlier time upon which the Company is required to be liquidated, the Company shall retain Marcum or other independent public accountants that are of equivalent size and reputation.
- 3.19. Form 8-K. The Company shall, on the date hereof, retain its independent public accountants to audit the financial statements of the Company as of the Closing Date (the "Audited Financial Statements") reflecting the receipt by the Company of the proceeds of the initial public offering and the Private Placement, as well as the proceeds from the exercise of the Over-Allotment if such exercise has occurred on the date of the Prospectus. Within four (4) Business Days of the Closing Date, the Company will file a Current Report on Form 8-K with the Commission, which Report shall contain the Company's Audited Financial Statements.
- 3.20. <u>FINRA</u>. The Company shall advise FINRA if it is aware that any 5% or greater shareholder of the Company becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the distribution of the Company's Public Securities.
- 3.21. <u>Corporate Proceedings</u>. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters necessary to carry out the provisions of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall have been done to the reasonable satisfaction of counsels for the Underwriters and the Company.
- 3.22. <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company shall cause the proceeds of the Offering to be held in the Trust Account to be invested only in "government securities" with specific maturity dates or in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act as set forth in the Trust Agreement and disclosed in the Prospectus. The Company will otherwise conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become subject to the Investment Company Act. Furthermore, once the Company consummates a Business Combination, it will be engaged in a business other than that of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading securities.

3.23. <u>Business Combination Announcement</u>. Within four (4) Business Days following the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination, the Company shall endeavor to cause an announcement (" **Business Combination Announcement**") to be issued by a press release service announcing the consummation of the Business Combination. To the extent the Company wants to include the names of the Underwriters in the Business Combination Announcement, the Company shall supply the Representative with a draft of the Business Combination Announcement and provide the Representative with a reasonable advance opportunity to comment thereon.

#### 3.24. [Intentionally Omitted].

- 3.25. <u>Press Releases</u>. The Company agrees that it will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without Maxim's prior written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld), for a period of forty-five (45) days after the Closing Date.
- 3.26. <u>Electronic Prospectus</u>. The Company shall cause to be prepared and delivered to the Representative, at its expense, within one (1) Business Day from the Effective Date, an Electronic Prospectus to be used by the Underwriters in connection with the Offering. As used herein, the term "**Electronic Prospectus**" means a form of prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, that meets each of the following conditions: (i) it shall be encoded in an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representative, that may be transmitted electronically by the other Underwriters to offerees and purchasers of the Units for at least the period during which a Prospectus relating to the Units is required to be delivered under the Securities Act; (ii) it shall disclose the same information as the paper prospectus and prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent that graphic and image material cannot be disseminated electronically, in which case such graphic and image material shall be replaced in the electronic prospectus with a fair and accurate narrative description or tabular representation of such material, as appropriate; and (iii) it shall be in or convertible into a paper format or an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representative, that will allow recipients thereof to store and have continuously ready access to the prospectus at any future time, without charge to such recipients (other than any fee charged for subscription to the Internet as a whole and for on-line time). The Company hereby confirms that it has included or will include in the Prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR or otherwise with the Commission and in the Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective an undertaking that, upon receipt of a request by an investor or his or her representative within the period when a prospectus relating to the Units is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, the Company shall transmit or cause to be transmitted promptly, without charge, a paper copy of the Prospectus.
- 3.27. <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. The Company will reserve and keep available that maximum number of its authorized but unissued securities which are issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and the Placement Warrants outstanding and the issuance of the Underwriters' Shares from time to time.

3.28. <u>Private Placement Proceeds</u>. Immediately upon establishment of the Trust Account and prior to the Closing, the Company shall deposit all of the proceeds from the Private Placement in the Trust Account and shall provide the Representative with evidence of the same.

#### 3.29. No Amendment to Charter.

- (i) The Company covenants and agrees it will not seek to amend or modify Article 23 of its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association without the prior approval of its Board of Directors and the affirmative vote of at least 65% of the Ordinary Shares that voted on such matter.
- (ii) The Company acknowledges that the purchasers of the Units in this Offering shall be deemed to be third party beneficiaries of this Section 3.29.
- (iii) The Representative and the Company specifically agree that this Section 3.29 shall not be modified or amended in any way without the approval of at least 65% of the Ordinary Shares that voted on such matter.
- 3.30. <u>Financial Printer</u>. The Company shall retain a reasonable financial printer, for the purpose of facilitating the Company's EDGAR filings and the printing of the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus.
- 3.31. <u>Listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market</u>. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the listing of the Public Securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market or such other national securities exchange until the earlier of five (5) years from the Effective Date or until the Public Securities are no longer registered under the Exchange Act.
- 3.32. <u>Payment of Deferred Underwriting Commission on Business Combination</u>. Upon the consummation of a Business Combination, the Company agrees that it will cause the Trustee to pay the Deferred Underwriting Commission directly from the Trust Account to Maxim, in accordance with Section 1.3.
- 3.33. Right of Participation. Provided that the Firm Shares are sold in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Representative shall have the right of participation (the "Right of Participation"), for a period of twelve months following the Business Combination, to act as joint book running manager with at least 30% of the economics for any and all future public equity offerings of the Company or any successor to the Company (each, a "Subject Transaction "), so long as the Representative agrees to match the exact terms provided by the lead manager. The Right of Participation shall also encompass the time period leading up to the closing of the Business Combination while the Company is still a special purpose acquisition company. The Representative shall be afforded the same terms of compensation in connection with its right as the lead manager and the Representative has to exactly match all the other terms being provided by the lead manager. The Company shall notify the Representative of its intention to pursue a Subject Transaction, including the material terms thereof, by providing written notice thereof by email or registered mail or overnight courier service addressed to the Representative. If the Representative fails to exercise its Right of Participation with respect to the Subject Transaction within one Business Day after receiving the written notice, then the Representative shall have no further claim or right with respect to the Subject Transaction. If the Representative fails to exercise its Right of Participation with respect to any two Subject Transactions within one Business Day after receiving the applicable written notice, then the Representative shall have no further claim or right with respect to such Subject Transactions and all future and other Subject Transactions. The Representative may elect, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to exercise its Right of Participation with respect to any Subject Transaction; provided that, pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(F)(ii), the Representative shall not have more than one opportunity to waive or terminate the Right of Participation in consideration of any payment or fee. The terms and conditions of any such engagements shall be set forth in separate agreements and may be subject to, among other things, satisfactory completion of due diligence by the Representative, market conditions, the absence of a material adverse change to the Company's business, financial condition and prospects, approval of the Representative's internal committee and any other conditions that the Representative may deem appropriate for transactions of such nature. In addition, during the time period articulated in this Section 3.33, NBCF will have a Right of Participation to act as a co-manager for any and all future public equity offerings with future economic consideration to be negotiated at a later date between the Company and NBCF.

4. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Units, as provided herein, shall be subject to the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, to the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof and to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder and to the following conditions:

#### 4.1. <u>Regulatory Matters</u>.

- 4.1.1. <u>Effectiveness of Registration Statement</u>. The Registration Statement shall have become effective not later than 5:00 P.M., New York time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by the Representative, and, at each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for the purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or contemplated by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of Loeb & Loeb LLP ("Loeb").
- 4.1.2. <u>FINRA Clearance</u>. By the Effective Date, the Representative shall have received clearance from the FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.
- 4.1.3. <u>No Commission Stop Order</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, the Commission has not issued any order or threatened to issue any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any part thereof, and has not instituted or threatened to institute any proceedings with respect to such an order.
- 4.1.4. No Blue Sky Stop Orders. No order suspending the sale of the Units in any jurisdiction designated by the Representative pursuant to Section 3.3 hereof, if any, shall have been issued on either the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be contemplated.

4.1.5. The Nasdaq Capital Market. By the Effective Date, the Securities shall have been approved for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

#### 4.2. <u>Company Counsel Matters</u>.

4.2.1. <u>Closing Date Opinion of Counsel</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of each of Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP ("EGS"), counsel to the Company, and Ogier ("Ogier"), British Virgin Islands counsel to the Company, each dated the Closing Date, and addressed to the Representative and the other Underwriters and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative.

The opinion of EGS and Ogier shall further include a statement to the effect that such counsel has participated in conferences with officers and other representatives of the Company, representatives of the independent public accountants for the Company and representatives of the Underwriters at which the contents of the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and related matters were discussed and although such counsel is not passing upon and does not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus (except as otherwise set forth in this opinion), no facts have come to the attention of such counsel which lead them to believe that either the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, as of the date of such opinion contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (it being understood that such counsel need express no opinion with respect to the financial statements and related notes and schedules and other financial and statistical data included in the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus or matters relating to the sale of securities in any jurisdiction outside the U.S.). The opinion of counsel shall state that such counsel is not opining as to the Placement Securities with respect to any rights to rescind or the effect any exercise of such rights will have on any other securities of the Company or on the Offering.

- 4.2.2. Option Closing Date Opinion of Counsel. On each Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of EGS and Ogier, dated each Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Representative, confirming as of each Option Closing Date, the statements made by EGS and Ogier, as applicable, in its opinion delivered on the Closing Date.
- 4.2.3. <u>Reliance</u>. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may rely: (i) with respect to the opinion of EGS, as to matters involving the application of laws other than the laws of the United States and jurisdictions in which they are admitted, to the extent EGS deems proper and to the extent specified in such opinion, if at all, upon an opinion or opinions (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative) of other counsel reasonably acceptable to the Representative, familiar with the applicable laws; and (ii) as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates or other written statements of officers of the Company and officers of departments of various jurisdiction having custody of documents respecting the corporate existence or good standing of the Company, provided that copies of any such statements or certificates shall be delivered to the Underwriters' counsel if requested. The opinion of EGS and Ogier and any opinion relied upon by such counsel for the Company shall include a statement to the effect that it may be relied upon by counsel for the Underwriters in its opinion delivered to the Underwriters.

- 4.3. <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed, and at each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a letter, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects (including the nature of the changes or decreases, if any, referred to in clause (iii) below) to the Representative from Marcum dated, respectively, as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any:
- (i) Confirming that they are an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Act and the applicable Regulations;
- (ii) Stating that in their opinion the financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements of the Act and the Regulations thereunder;
- (iii) Stating that, on the basis of limited procedures which included a reading of the latest available minutes of the shareholders and board of directors and the various committees of the board of directors, consultations with officers and other employees of the Company responsible for financial and accounting matters and other specified procedures and inquiries, nothing has come to their attention which would lead them to believe that: (a) at a date not later than five (5) days prior to the Effective Date, Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, there was any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company, other than as set forth in or contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, or, if there was any decrease, setting forth the amount of such decrease; and (c) during the period from February 10, 2017 (balance sheet date) to a specified date not later than five (5) days prior to the Effective Date, Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, there was any decrease in net earnings or net earnings per Ordinary Share, in each case as compared with the corresponding period in the preceding year, other than as set forth in or contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, or, if there was any such decrease, setting forth the amount of such decrease:
- (iv) Stating they have compared specific dollar amounts, numbers of shares, percentages of earnings, statements and other financial information pertaining to the Company set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus in each case to the extent that such amounts, numbers, percentages, statements and information may be derived from the general accounting records, including work sheets, of the Company and excluding any questions requiring an interpretation by legal counsel, with the results obtained from the application of specified readings, inquiries and other appropriate procedures (which procedures do not constitute an examination in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB) set forth in the letter and found them to be in agreement; and

(v) Statements as to such other matters incident to the transaction contemplated hereby as the Representative may reasonably request.

#### 4.4. Officers' Certificates.

- 4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Chairman of the Board or the President and the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, to the effect that the Company has performed all covenants and complied with all conditions required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by the Company prior to and as of the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and that the conditions set forth in Section 4.5 hereof have been satisfied as of such date and that, as of Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in Section 2 hereof are true and correct. In addition, the Representative will have received such other and further certificates of officers of the Company as the Representative may reasonably request.
- 4.4.2. Officer's Certificate. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying: (i) that the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company are true and complete, have not been modified and are in full force and effect; (ii) that the board resolutions relating to the public offering contemplated by this Agreement are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Nasdaq Stock Market; and (v) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.
- 4.5. No Material Changes. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no material adverse change or development that is likely to result in a material adverse change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (ii) no action suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company, its officers, or directors before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Act and the Regulations and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made), not misleading.

- 4.6. <u>Delivery of Agreements</u>. On the Effective Date, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Trust Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Services Agreement, all of the Insider Letters and the Warrants Purchase Agreement.
- 4.7. <u>Canadian Matters</u>. Following the Closing Date (and the Option Closing Date, if applicable), the Company shall within the prescribed time period file with the appropriate Canadian securities regulatory authorities reports of exempt trade on Form 45-106F1 and make any other filings as required by applicable Canadian securities laws.

#### 5. <u>Indemnification</u>.

#### 5.1. <u>Indemnification of Underwriters</u>.

General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each of the Underwriters and each dealer selected by the Representative that participates in the offer and sale of the Units (each a "Selected Dealer") and each of their respective directors, officers and employees and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter ("Controlling Person") within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriters and the Company or between any of the Underwriters and any third party or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or any other federal, state or local statute, law, rule, regulation or ordinance or at common law or otherwise or under the laws, rules and regulation of foreign countries, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in: (i) any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) in any post-effective amendment or amendments or any new registration statement and prospectus in which is included the Underwriters' Shares; or (iii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5 collectively called "Application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Units under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Nasdaq Stock Market or any securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to an Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereof. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Preliminary Prospectus, the indemnity agreement contained in this paragraph shall not inure to the benefit of any Underwriter to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Securities to such person as required by the Act and the Regulations, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under Section 3.4 hereof. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or Controlling Persons in connection with the issue and sale of the Securities or in connection with the Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus.

- 5.1.2. Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter or Controlling Person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the reasonable approval of such Underwriter) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter or Controlling Person shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter or such Controlling Person unless: (i) the employment of such counsel at the expense of the Company shall have been authorized in writing by the Company in connection with the defense of such action within reasonable time under the circumstances; (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action; or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm of attorneys selected by the Underwriter and/or Controlling Person shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Underwriter or Controlling Person shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have the right to approve the terms of any settlement of such action which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 5.2. <u>Indemnification of the Company</u>. Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers and employees and agents who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any Application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, written information furnished to the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any such Application, which furnished written information, it is expressly agreed, consists solely of the information described in the last sentence of Section 2.3.1. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or any Application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2.

## 5.3. <u>Contribution</u>

- 5.3.1. Contribution Rights. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution under the Act in any case in which: (i) any person entitled to indemnification under this Section 5 makes claim for indemnification pursuant hereto but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case notwithstanding the fact that this Section 5 provides for indemnification in such case; or (ii) contribution under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise may be required on the part of any such person in circumstances for which indemnification is provided under this Section 5, then, and in each such case, the Company and the Underwriters shall contribute to the aggregate losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses of the nature contemplated by said indemnity agreement incurred by the Company and the Underwriters, as incurred, in such proportions that the Underwriters are responsible for that portion represented by the percentage that the underwriting discount appearing on the cover page of the Prospectus bears to the initial offering price appearing thereon and the Company is responsible for the balance; provided, that, no person guilty of a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Public Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay in respect of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses. For purposes of this Section, each director, officer and employee of an Underwriter or t
- 5.3.2. Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("Contributing Party"), notify the Contributing Party of the commencement thereof, but the omission to so notify the Contributing Party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a Contributing Party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen (15) days, the Contributing Party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other Contributing Party similarly notified. Any such Contributing Party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding effected by such party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding effected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such Contributing Party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3 are several and not joint.

## 6. Default by an Underwriter.

- 6.1. <u>Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Units or Option Units</u>. If any Underwriter or Underwriters other than NBCF with respect to the Shortfall Shares shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Units or the Option Units, if the over-allotment option is exercised, hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Units or Option Units with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Units or Option Units that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Units or Option Units to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder. In no event shall any Underwriter other than NBCF be required to purchase Shortfall Shares.
- 6.2. <u>Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Units or Option Units</u>. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 above relates to more than 10% of the Firm Units or Option Units, the Representative may in its discretion arrange for itself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Units or Option Units to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than 10% of the Firm Units or Option Units, the Representative does not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Units or Option Units, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to the Company and the Representative to purchase said Firm Units or Option Units on such terms. In the event the Representative does not arrange for the purchase of the Firm Units or Option Units to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement may be terminated by the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 3.12 and 5 hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in Section 5 hereof); *provided*, *however*, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Units, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Units; and *provided further* that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other several Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.
- 6.3. <u>Postponement of Closing Date</u>. In the event the Firm Units or Option Units to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, the Representative or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, as the case may be, or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to, or to supplement, the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, as the case may be, that in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Securities.

## 7. Additional Covenants.

- 7.1. <u>Additional Shares or Options</u>. The Company hereby agrees that until the Company consummates a Business Combination, it shall not issue any Ordinary Shares or any options or other securities convertible into Ordinary Shares, or any shares of Preferred Stock which participate in any manner in the Trust Account or which vote as a class with the Ordinary Shares on a Business Combination.
- 7.2. Trust Account Waiver Acknowledgments. The Company hereby agrees that it will not commence its due diligence investigation of any operating business or businesses which the Company seeks to acquire (each, a "Target Business") unless and until such Target Business acknowledges in writing, whether through a letter of intent, memorandum of understanding or other similar document (and subsequently acknowledges the same in any definitive document replacing any of the foregoing), that: (i) it has read the Prospectus and understands that the Company has established the Trust Account, initially in an amount of \$210,000,000 for the benefit of the Public Shareholders, and that (ii) for and in consideration of the Company agreeing to evaluate such Target Business for purposes of consummating a Business Combination with it, such Target Business agrees that it does not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies of the Trust Account ("Claim") and waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company advil not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever. The Company further agrees that it will use its best efforts, prior to obtaining the services of any vendor, to obtain a written acknowledgment from such vendor, whether through a letter of intent, memorandum of understanding or other similar document (and subsequently acknowledges the same in any definitive document replacing any of the foregoing), that: (i) such vendor has read the Prospectus and understands that the Company has established the Trust Account, initially in an amount of \$210,000,000 for the benefit of the Public Shareholders, and that (ii) for and in consideration of the Company agreeing to engage the services of the vendor, such vendor agrees that it does not have any Claim and waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company and will
- 7.3. <u>Insider Letters</u>. The Company shall not take any action or omit to take any action which would cause a material breach of any of the Insider Letters executed between each Initial Shareholder or the Warrants Purchase Agreement and will not allow any amendments to, or waivers of, such Insider Letters or the Warrants Purchase Agreement without the prior written consent of the Representative.
- 7.4. Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association. The Company shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Company to be in material breach or violation of its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association. Except as provided in Section 3.29, prior to the consummation of an initial Business Combination, the Company will not amend its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association, without the prior written consent of the Representative.

- 7.5. <u>Tender Offer Documents, Proxy Materials and Other Information</u>. The Company shall provide counsel to the Representative with copies of all tender offer documents or proxy information and all related material filed with the Commission in connection with a Business Combination concurrently with such filing with the Commission. In addition, the Company shall furnish any other state in which its initial public offering was registered, such information as may be requested by such state.
- 7.6. <u>Acquisition/Liquidation Procedure</u>. The Company agrees that it will comply with Article 23 of its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination or the failure to consummate a Business Combination within 24 months from the Closing Date (subject to extension as described in the Prospectus).
- 7.7. Rule 419. The Company agrees that it will use its best efforts to prevent the Company from becoming subject to Rule 419 under the Act prior to the consummation of any Business Combination, including, but not limited to, using its best efforts to prevent any of the Company's outstanding securities from being deemed to be a "penny stock" as defined in Rule 3a-51-1 under the Exchange Act during such period.
- 7.8. <u>Presentation of Potential Target Businesses</u>. The Company shall cause each of its officers and directors to agree that, in order to minimize potential conflicts of interest which may arise from multiple affiliations, the officers and directors will present to the Company for its consideration, prior to presentation to any other person or company, any suitable opportunity to acquire an operating business, until the earlier of the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination, the liquidation of the Company, subject to any pre-existing fiduciary obligations the officers and directors might have.
- 8. Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery. Except as the context otherwise requires, all representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to be representations, warranties and agreements at the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, if any, and such representations, warranties and agreements of the Underwriters and Company, including the indemnity agreements contained in Section 5 hereof, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, the Company or any Controlling Person, and shall survive termination of this Agreement or the issuance and delivery of the Units to the several Underwriters until the earlier of the expiration of any applicable statute of limitations and the seventh anniversary of the later of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, if any, at which time the representations, warranties and agreements shall terminate and be of no further force and effect.
- 9. Effective Date of This Agreement and Termination Thereof.
- 9.1. <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement shall become effective on the Effective Date at the time the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission.

- 9.2. Termination. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date: (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in the Representative's opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq Stock Market or on the OTC Bulletin Board (or successor trading market) shall have been suspended, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required on the OTC Bulletin Board or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a war or an initiation or increase in major hostilities, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority, or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinions, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Units; or (vii) if any of the Company's representations, warranties or covenants hereunder are breached; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions, including, without limitation, as a result of terrorist activities after the date hereof, as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Units or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the
- 9.3. Expenses. In the event this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, except as a result of the Representative's or any Underwriters' breach or default with respect to any of its material obligations pursuant to this Agreement, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the obligations of the Company to pay the out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by the Representative related to the transactions contemplated herein shall be governed by Section 3.12 hereof.
- 9.4. <u>Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

## 10. Miscellaneous .

10.1. <u>Notices</u>. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed, delivered by hand or reputable overnight courier or delivered by facsimile transmission (with printed confirmation of receipt) and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so mailed, delivered or faxed (or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing):

## If to the Representative:

Maxim Group LLC 405 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10174

Attn.: Clifford A. Teller, Executive Managing Director, Investment Banking

Fax: 212-895-3555

Copy to (which copy shall not be deemed to constitute notice to the Representative):

Loeb & Loeb 345 Park Avenue New York, New York 10154

Attn: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq. and Giovanni Caruso, Esq.

Fax: (212) 407-4000

# If to the Company:

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Fax:

Attn: Sherif Foda and Thomas Wood

Copy to (which copy shall not be deemed to constitute notice to the Company):

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10105

Attn: Stuart Neuhauser, Esq. and Barry I. Grossman, Esq.

Fax: (212) 370-7889

To the extent the Underwriters and/or the Representative are required to consent to an action taken by the Company pursuant to Sections 3.2.3, 3.16 and 3.25 of this Agreement, then such consenting party shall deliver a response to the Company within a reasonable time frame, but in no event greater than five (5) Business Days after the Representative is notified of such action. If a response is not delivered during that time frame, the Company will be entitled to take the applicable action as if it had received the necessary consent.

- Headings. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.
  - 10.3. Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.
- 10.4. Entire Agreement. This Agreement (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof (and thereof), and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof (and thereof).

10.5. <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the Company and the Controlling Persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained.

## 10.6. Governing Law, Venue, etc.

- 10.6.1. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the conflict of laws principles thereof. The Company irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection that they may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court and any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 10.1 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any other requirements of or objections to personal jurisdiction with respect thereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any action based on this Agreement may be instituted by the Representative in any competent court.
- 10.6.2. THE COMPANY (ON BEHALF OF ITSELF AND, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ON BEHALF OF ITS EQUITY HOLDERS AND CREDITORS) AND THE UNDERWRITERS HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT, THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AND THE PROSPECTUS.
- 10.6.3. The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor.
- 10.7. Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by fax or email/.pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

- 10.8. <u>Waiver, Etc.</u> The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.
- 10.9. <u>No Fiduciary Relationship</u>. The Company hereby acknowledges that the Underwriters are acting solely as underwriters in connection with the offering of the Company's securities. The Company further acknowledges that the Underwriters are acting pursuant to a contractual relationship created solely by this Agreement entered into on an arm's length basis and in no event do the parties intend that the Underwriters act or be responsible as a fiduciary to the Company, its management, shareholders, creditors or any other person in connection with any activity that the Underwriters may undertake or have undertaken in furtherance of the offering of the Company's securities, either before or after the date hereof. The Underwriters hereby expressly disclaim any fiduciary or similar obligations to the Company, either in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions, and the Company hereby confirms its understanding and agreement to that effect. The Company and the Underwriters agree that they are each responsible for making their own independent judgments with respect to any such transactions, and that any opinions or views expressed by the Underwriters to the Company regarding such transactions, including but not limited to any opinions or views with respect to the price or market for the Company's securities, do not constitute advice or recommendations to the Company. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of any fiduciary or similar duty to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between us.

Very truly yours,

# NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/ Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Agreed to and accepted on the date first above written.

MAXIM GROUP LLC , as Representative of the several Underwriters

By: /s/ Cliff Teller

Name: Cliff Teller

Title: Executive Managing Director

Head of Investment Banking

Acknowledged and Agreed as to Sections 1.1, 1.3, 1.5 and 3.33 on the date first above written.

NATIONAL BANK OF CANADA FINANCIAL INC.

By: /s/ Mark Mulroney

Name: Mark Mulroney Title: MD, head of ECM

# SCHEDULE A

# NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

# 21,000,000 Units

	Number of Firm Units
Underwriter	to be Purchased
Maxim Group LLC	12,600,000
National Bank of Canada Financial Inc.	8,400,000
TOTAL	21,000,000

# EXHIBIT A

# Form of Target Business Letter

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn:

Attn.:
Gentlemen:
Reference is made to the Final Prospectus of National Energy Services Reunited Corp. (the " <b>Company</b> "), dated, 2017 (the " <b>Prospectus</b> ' Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in Prospectus.
We have read the Prospectus and understand that the Company has established a "trust account", initially in an amount of at least \$210,000,000 for the benefit of the "public shareholders" and the underwriters of the Company's initial public offering (the "Underwriters") and that, except for (i) interest earned the trust account that may be released to the Company to pay any taxes it incurs, and (ii) interest earned by the trust account that may be released to the Company from time to time to fund the Company's working capital and general corporate requirements, proceeds in the trust account will not be released until (a) to consummation of a Business Combination, or (b) the dissolution and liquidation of the Company if it is unable to consummate a Business Combination within the allotted time.
For and in consideration of the Company agreeing to evaluate the undersigned for purposes of consummating a business combination or other form acquisition with it, the undersigned hereby agrees that it does not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the trust account (the Claim ") and hereby waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company as will not seek recourse against the trust account for any reason whatsoever.

Authorized Signature of Target Business

# **EXHIBIT B**

# Form of Vendor Letter

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn.:

Gentlemen:	
Reference is made to the Final Prospectus of National Energy Servic Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings	es Reunited Corp. (the " <b>Company</b> "), dated, 2017 (the " <b>Prospectus</b> "). s assigned to them in Prospectus.
benefit of the "public shareholders" and the underwriters of the Company's initi the trust account that may be released to the Company to pay any taxes it incur from time to time to fund the Company's working capital and general corpor	stablished a "trust account", initially in an amount of at least \$210,000,000 for the lal public offering (the "Underwriters") and that, except for (i) interest earned on s, and (ii) interest earned by the trust account that may be released to the Company rate requirements, proceeds in the trust account will not be released until (a) the n of the Company if it is unable to consummate a Business Combination within the
any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the trust ac	or services of the undersigned, the undersigned hereby agrees that it does not have count (the "Claim") and hereby waives any Claim it may have in the future as a ne Company and will not seek recourse against the trust account for any reason
	Print Name of Vendor
	Authorized Signature of Vendor

- 43 -

# **EXHIBIT C**

## Form of Director/Officer Letter

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn.:

Gentlemen:

The undersigned officer or director of National Energy Services Reunited Corp. (the "Company") hereby acknowledges that the Company has established the "trust account", initially in an amount of at least \$210,000,000 for the benefit of the "public shareholders" and the underwriters of the Company's initial public offering (the "Underwriters") and that, except for (i) interest earned on the trust account that may be released to the Company to pay any taxes it incurs, and (ii) interest earned by the trust account that may be released to the Company from time to time to fund the Company's working capital and general corporate requirements, proceeds in the trust account will not be released until (a) the consummation of a Business Combination, or (b) the dissolution and liquidation of the Company if it is unable to consummate a Business Combination within the allotted time.

The undersigned hereby agrees that it does not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the trust account (the "Claim") and hereby waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any contracts or agreements with the Company and will not seek recourse against the trust account for any reason whatsoever.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, such waiver shall not apply to any shares acquired by the undersigned in the public market.

Print Name of Officer/Director

Authorized Signature of Officer/Director

- 44 -

# TERRITORY OF THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

# THE BVI BUSINESS COMPANIES ACT 2004

# MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION

OF

National Energy Services Reunited Corp.

a company limited by shares

Amended and restated on 11 May 2017

## 1 NAME

The name of the Company is National Energy Services Reunited Corp.

#### 2 STATUS

The Company shall be a company limited by shares.

# 3 REGISTERED OFFICE AND REGISTERED AGENT

- 3.1 The first registered office of the Company is at Intertrust Corporate Services (BVI) Limited of 171 Main Street, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands the office of the first registered agent.
- 3.2 The first registered agent of the Company is Intertrust Corporate Services (BVI) Limited of 171 Main Street, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands.
- 3.3 The Company may change its registered office or registered agent by a Resolution of Directors or a Resolution of Members. The change shall take effect upon the Registrar registering a notice of change filed under section 92 of the Act.

# 4 CAPACITY AND POWER

- 4.1 The Company has, subject to the Act and any other British Virgin Islands legislation for the time being in force, irrespective of corporate benefit:
  - (a) full capacity to carry on or undertake any business or activity, do any act or enter into any transaction; and
  - (b) for the purposes of paragraph (a), full rights, powers and privileges.
- 4.2 There are subject to Clause 4.1 and Regulation 23, no limitations on the business that the Company may carry on.

_	MILLANDED	A NID OIL	ACCIDO	OPCILABRO
5	NUMBER	AND CL	ASSES	OF SHARES

- 5.1 The Company is authorised to issue an unlimited number of shares of no par value divided into six classes of shares as follows:
  - (a) Ordinary shares of no par value ( **Ordinary Shares** );
  - (b) Class A preferred shares of no par value ( Class A Preferred Shares );
  - (c) Class B preferred shares of no par value ( Class B Preferred Shares );
  - (d) Class C preferred shares of no par value ( Class C Preferred Shares );
  - (e) Class D preferred shares of no par value ( Class D Preferred Shares ); and
  - (f) Class E preferred shares of no par value ( Class E Preferred Shares and together with the Class A Preferred Shares, the Class B Preferred Shares, Class C Preferred Shares and the Class D Preferred Shares being referred to as the Preferred Shares).
- 5.2 The Company may at the discretion of the Board of Directors, but shall not otherwise be obliged to, issue fractional Shares or round up or down fractional holdings of Shares to its nearest whole number and a fractional Share (if authorised by the Board of Directors) may have the corresponding fractional rights, obligations and liabilities of a whole share of the same class or series of shares.

# 6 DESIGNATIONS POWERS PREFERENCES OF SHARES

6.1

- Each Ordinary Share in the Company confers upon the Member (unless waived by such Member):
  - (a) Subject to Clause 11, the right to one vote at a meeting of the Members of the Company or on any Resolution of Members;
  - (b) the right to be redeemed on an Automatic Redemption Event in accordance with Regulation 23.2 or pursuant to either a Tender Redemption Offer or Redemption Offer in accordance with Regulation 23.5 or pursuant to an Amendment Redemption Event in accordance with Regulation 23.11;
  - (c) the right to an equal share with each other Ordinary Share in any dividend paid by the Company; and
  - (d) subject to satisfaction of and compliance with Regulation 23, the right to an equal share with each other Ordinary Share in the distribution of the surplus assets of the Company on its liquidation.

- 6.2 The rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attaching to the Preferred Shares shall be stated in this Memorandum, which shall be amended accordingly prior to the issue of such Preferred Shares. Such rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions may include:
  - (a) the number of shares and series constituting that class and the distinctive designation of that class;
  - (b) the dividend rate of the Preferred Shares of that class, if any, whether dividends shall be cumulative, and, if so, from which date or dates, and whether they shall be payable in preference to, or in relation to, the dividends payable on any other class or classes of Shares;
  - (c) whether that class shall have voting rights, and, if so, the terms of such voting rights;
  - (d) whether that class shall have conversion or exchange privileges, and, if so, the terms and conditions of such conversion or exchange, including provision for adjustment of the conversion or exchange rate in such events as the Board of Directors shall determine;
  - (e) whether or not the Preferred Shares of that class shall be redeemable, and, if so, the terms and conditions of such redemption, including the manner of selecting Shares for redemption if less than all Preferred Shares are to be redeemed, the date or dates upon or after which they shall be redeemable, and the amount per share payable in case of redemption, which amount maybe less than fair value and which may vary under different conditions and at different dates:
  - (f) whether that class shall be entitled to the benefit of a sinking fund to be applied to the purchase or redemption of Preferred Shares of that class, and, if so, the terms and amounts of such sinking fund;
  - (g) the right of the Preferred Shares of that class to the benefit of conditions and restrictions upon the creation of indebtedness of the Company or any subsidiary, upon the issue of any additional Shares (including additional Preferred Shares of such class of any other class) and upon the payment of dividends or the making of other distributions on, and the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or any subsidiary of any outstanding Preferred Shares of the Company;
  - (h) the right of the Preferred Shares of that class in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company and whether such rights be in preference to, or in relation to, the comparable rights or any other class or classes of Shares; and
  - (i) any other relative, participating, optional or other special rights, qualifications, limitations or restrictions of that class.

- 6.3 The Directors may at their discretion by Resolution of Directors redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire all or any of the Shares in the Company subject to Regulation 6 and Regulation 23 of the Articles.
- 6.4 The Directors have the authority and the power by Resolution of Directors:
  - (a) to authorise and create additional classes of shares; and
  - (b) (subject to the provisions of Clause 6.2) to fix the designations, powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions, if any, appertaining to any and all classes of shares that may be authorised to be issued under this Memorandum.

#### 7 VARIATION OF RIGHTS

- 7.1 Unless the proposed variation is for the purposes of approving, or in conjunction with, the consummation of a Business Combination, prior to a Business Combination but subject always to the limitations set out in Clause 11 in respect of amendments to the Memorandum and Articles, the rights attached to the Ordinary Shares as specified in Clause 6.1 may only, whether or not the Company is being wound up, be varied by a resolution passed at a meeting by the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the total number of Ordinary Shares that have voted (and are entitled to vote thereon) in relation to any such resolution, unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of such class, and any such variation that has to be approved under this Clause 7.1 shall also be subject to compliance with Regulation 23.11 of the Articles.
- 7.2 In the case of a proposed variation that (a) is for the purposes of approving, or in conjunction with, the consummation of a Business Combination; or (b) is after the consummation of a Business Combination, the rights attached to the Ordinary Shares as specified in Clause 6.1 may only, whether or not the Company is being wound up, be varied by a resolution passed at a meeting by the holders of more than fifty percent (50%) of the Ordinary Shares present at a duly convened and constituted meeting of the Members of the Company holding Ordinary Shares which were present at the meeting and voted unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of such class.
- 7.3 The rights attached to any class of Preferred Shares in issue as specified in Clause 6.2 may only, whether or not the Company is being wound up, be varied by a resolution passed at a meeting by the holders of more than fifty percent (50%) of the Preferred Shares of that same class present at a duly convened and constituted meeting of the Members of the Company holding Preferred Shares in such class which were present at the meeting and voted unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of such class.

# 8 RIGHTS NOT VARIED BY THE ISSUE OF SHARES PARI PASSU

The rights conferred upon the holders of the Shares of any class issued with preferred or other rights shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the Shares of that class, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further Shares ranking pari passu therewith.

# 9 REGISTERED SHARES

- 9.1 The Company shall issue registered shares only.
- 9.2 The Company is not authorised to issue bearer shares, convert registered shares to bearer shares or exchange registered shares for bearer shares.

## 10 TRANSFER OF SHARES

A Share may be transferred in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Articles.

## 11 AMENDMENT OF MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES

- 11.1 The Company may amend its Memorandum or Articles by a Resolution of Members or by a Resolution of Directors, save that no amendment may be made by a Resolution of Directors:
  - (a) to restrict the rights or powers of the Members to amend the Memorandum or Articles;
  - (b) to change the percentage of Members required to pass a Resolution of Members to amend the Memorandum or Articles;
  - (c) in circumstances where the Memorandum or Articles cannot be amended by the Members; or
  - (d) to change Clauses 7 or 8, this Clause 11 or Regulation 23 (or any of the defined terms used in any such Clause or Regulation)...
- 11.2 Notwithstanding Clause 11.1, no amendment may be made to the Memorandum or Articles by a Resolution of Members to amend:
  - (a) Regulation 23 prior to the Business Combination unless it is an amendment for the purpose of affecting the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to pay or offer to pay the Per-Share Redemption Price to any holder of Public Shares (which would include an extension of the Termination Date at Regulation 23.2) and the holders of the Public Shares are provided with the opportunity to redeem their Public Shares upon the approval of any such amendment in the manner and for the price as set out in Regulation 23.11; or
  - (b) Regulation 9.1(b) or this Regulation 11.2 during the Target Business Acquisition Period.

# 12 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

12.1 In this Memorandum of Association and the attached Articles of Association, if not inconsistent with the subject or context:

- (a) Act means the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 and includes the regulations made under the Act;
- (b) **AGM** means an annual general meeting of the Members;
- (c) **Amendment** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 23.11;
- (d) **Amendment Redemption Event** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 23.11;
- (e) **Approved Amendment** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 23.11;
- (f) **Articles** means the attached Articles of Association of the Company;
- (g) **Automatic Redemption Event** shall have the meaning given to it in Regulation 23.2;
- (h) **Board of Directors** means the board of directors of the Company;
- (i) **Business Combination** shall mean the initial acquisition by the Company, whether through a merger, share reconstruction or amalgamation, asset or share acquisition, exchangeable share transaction, contractual control arrangement or other similar type of transaction, with a Target Business at Fair Value;
- (j) **Business Combination Articles** means Regulation 23 relating to the Company's obligations regarding the consummation of a Business Combination;
- (k) **Business Days** means a day other than a Saturday or Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in New York are required or are authorised to be closed for business;
- (l) **Chairman** means a person who is appointed as chairman to preside at a meeting of the Company and **Chairman of the Board** means a person who is appointed as chairman to preside at a meeting of the Board of Directors of the Company, in each case, in accordance with the Articles;
- (m) Class A Preferred Shares has the meaning ascribed to it in Clause 5.1;
- (n) **Class B Preferred Shares** has the meaning ascribed to it in Clause 5.1;
- (o) Class C Preferred Shares has the meaning ascribed to it in Clause 5.1;
- (p) Class D Preferred Shares has the meaning ascribed to it in Clause 5.1;
- (q) Class E Preferred Shares has the meaning ascribed to it in Clause 5.1;
- (r) **Class I Directors** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 9.1(b);
- (s) **Class II Directors** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 9.1(b);

- (t) **Designated Stock Exchange** means the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board, the Global Select System, Global System or the Capital Market of the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC., the NYSE MKT or the New York Stock Exchange, as applicable; provided, however, that until the Shares are listed on any such Designated Stock Exchange, the rules of such Designated Stock Exchange shall be inapplicable to the Company and this Memorandum or the Articles;
- (u) **Director** means any director of the Company, from time to time;
- (v) **Distribution** in relation to a distribution by the Company means the direct or indirect transfer of an asset, other than Shares, to or for the benefit of a Member in relation to Shares held by a Member, and whether by means of a purchase of an asset, the redemption or other acquisition of Shares, a distribution of indebtedness or otherwise, and includes a dividend;
- (w) **Eligible Person** means individuals, corporations, trusts, the estates of deceased individuals, partnerships and unincorporated associations of persons;
- (x) **Enterprise** means the Company and any other corporation, constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its wholly owned subsidiaries) is a party, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which an Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a Director, Officer, trustee, general partner, managing member, fiduciary, employee or agent;
- (y) **Exchange Act** means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;
- Expenses shall include all direct and indirect costs, fees and expenses of any type or nature whatsoever, including, without limitation, all legal fees and costs, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, fees of private investigators and professional advisors, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, fax transmission charges, secretarial services and all other disbursements, obligations or expenses, in each case reasonably incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, settlement or appeal of, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding, including reasonable compensation for time spent by the Indemnitee for which he or she is not otherwise compensated by the Company or any third party. Expenses shall also include any or all of the foregoing expenses incurred in connection with all judgments, liabilities, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of such Expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement) actually and reasonably incurred (whether by an Indemnitee, or on his behalf) in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, or any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the principal, premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent, but shall not include amounts paid in settlement by an Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against an Indemnitee;

- (aa) Fair Value shall mean a value at least equal to 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (excluding any deferred underwriters fees and taxes payable on the income earned on the Trust Account) at the time of the execution of a definitive agreement for a Business Combination;
- (bb) FINRA means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority of the United States;
- (cc) Initial Shareholder means the Sponsor, the Directors and officers of the Company or their respective affiliates who hold Shares prior to the IPO;
- (dd) **Indemnitee** means any person detailed in sub regulations (a) and (b) of Regulation 15.
- (ee) **Insider** means any Officer, Director or pre-IPO shareholder (and their respective affiliates);
- (ff) **IPO** means the initial public offering of securities and warrants or other rights to receive or subscribe for securities of the Company;
- (gg) Lead Investor has the meaning given in the Registration Statement;
- (hh) **Member** means an Eligible Person whose name is entered in the share register of the Company as the holder of one or more Shares or fractional Shares;
- (ii) **Memorandum** means this Memorandum of Association of the Company;
- (jj) **Officer** means any officer of the Company, from time to time;
- (kk) **Ordinary Shares** has the meaning ascribed to it in Clause 5.1;
- (ll) Per-Share Redemption Price means:
  - (i) with respect to an Automatic Redemption Event, the aggregate amount on deposit in the Trust Account (including any interest earned thereon not previously released to the Company for the payment of taxes) divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares;
  - (ii) with respect to an Amendment Redemption Event, the aggregate amount on deposit in the Trust Account (including any interest earned thereon not previously released to the Company for the payment of taxes) divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares; and

- (iii) with respect to either a Tender Redemption Offer or a Redemption Offer, the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account on the date that is two Business Days prior to the consummation of the Business Combination (including any interest earned thereon not previously released to the Company for the payment of taxes), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares;
- (mm) **Proceeding** means any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, mediation, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the name of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil (including intentional or unintentional tort claims), criminal, administrative or investigative nature, in which an Indemnitee was, is, will or might be involved as a party or otherwise by reason of the fact that such Indemnitee is or was a Director or Officer of the Company, by reason of any action (or failure to act) taken by him or of any action (or failure to act) on his part while acting as a Director, Officer, employee or adviser of the Company, or by reason of the fact that he is or was serving at the request of the Company as a Director, Officer, trustee, general partner, managing member, fiduciary, employee, adviser or agent of any other Enterprise, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of expenses can be provided under these Articles;
- (nn) **Public Shares** means the Shares issued in the IPO;
- (oo) **Preferred Shares** has the meaning ascribed to it in Clause 5.1;
- (pp) **Redemption Offer** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 23.5(b);
- (qq) **Registration Statement** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 23.10;
- (rr) relevant system means a relevant system for the holding and transfer of shares in uncertificated form;
- (ss) **Resolution of Directors** means either:
  - (i) Subject to sub-paragraph (ii) below, a resolution approved at a duly convened and constituted meeting of Directors of the Company or of a committee of Directors of the Company by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors present at the meeting who voted except that where a Director is given more than one vote, he shall be counted by the number of votes he casts for the purpose of establishing a majority, provided however that any resolution to approve a Business Combination must be approved by all then Directors of the Company; or

(ii) a resolution consented to in writing by all Directors or by all members of a committee of Directors of the Company, as the case may be;

# (tt) **Resolution of Members** means:

- (i) prior to the consummation of a Business Combination in relation to any resolution seeking to amend or vary the rights of the Ordinary Shares (unless such amendment or variation is for the purposes or approving, or in conjunction with, the consummation of a Business Combination), a resolution approved at a duly convened and constituted meeting of the Members of the Company by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the votes of the Shares entitled to vote thereon which were present at the meeting and were voted; or
- (ii) in all other cases (including in relation to any resolution seeking to amend or vary the rights of the Ordinary Shares where such amendment or variation is for the purposes or approving, or in conjunction with, the consummation of a Business Combination), a resolution approved at a duly convened and constituted meeting of the Members of the Company by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes of the Shares entitled to vote thereon which were present at the meeting and were voted;
- (uu) Seal means any seal which has been duly adopted as the common seal of the Company;
- (vv) **SEC** means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission;
- (ww) **Securities** means Shares, other securties and debt obligations of every kind of the Company, and including without limitation options, warrants and rights to acquire shares or debt obligations;
- (xx) Securities Act means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
- (yy) Share means a share issued or to be issued by the Company and Shares shall be construed accordingly;
- (zz) Sponsor means NESR Holdings Ltd, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands;
- (aaa) Target Business means any businesses or entity with whom the Company wishes to undertake a Business Combination;
- (bbb) **Target Business Acquisition Period** shall mean the period commencing from the effectiveness of the registration statement filed with the SEC in connection with the Company's IPO up to and including the first to occur of (i) a Business Combination; or (ii) the Termination Date.

- (ccc) **Tender Redemption Offer** has the meaning ascribed to it in Regulation 23.5(a);
- (ddd) **Termination Date** has the meaning given to it in Regulation 23.2;
- (eee) **Treasury Share** means a Share that was previously issued but was repurchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Company and not cancelled:
- (fff) **Trust Account** shall mean the trust account established by the Company prior to the IPO and into which at least 90% of the IPO proceeds and the proceeds from a simultaneous private placement of like units comprising like securities to those in included in the IPO by the Company are deposited, interest on the balance of which may be released to the Company from to time to time to pay the Company's income or other tax obligations; and
- (ggg) written or any term of like import includes information generated, sent, received or stored by electronic, electrical, digital, magnetic, optical, electromagnetic, biometric or photonic means, including electronic data interchange, electronic mail, telegram, telex or telecopy, and "in writing" shall be construed accordingly.
- 12.2 In the Memorandum and the Articles, unless the context otherwise requires a reference to:
  - (a) a **Regulation** is a reference to a regulation of the Articles;
  - (b) a **Clause** is a reference to a clause of the Memorandum;
  - (c) voting by Member is a reference to the casting of the votes attached to the Shares held by the Member voting;
  - (d) the Act, the Memorandum or the Articles is a reference to the Act or those documents as amended; and
  - (e) the singular includes the plural and vice versa.
- 12.3 Any words or expressions defined in the Act unless the context otherwise requires bear the same meaning in the Memorandum and Articles unless otherwise defined herein.
- 12.4 Headings are inserted for convenience only and shall be disregarded in interpreting the Memorandum and Articles.

We, Intertrust Corporate Services (BVI) Limited of 171 Main Street, Road Town Tortola VG1110, British Virgin Islands, for the purpose of incorporating a BVI Business Company under the laws of the British Virgin Islands hereby sign our name to this Memorandum of Association this 23 <sup>rd</sup> day of January, 2017

Incorporator

Shanica Maduro-Christopher For and on behalf of Intertrust Corporate Services (BVI) Limited

## TERRITORY OF THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

## THE BVI BUSINESS COMPANIES ACT 2004

## ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

OF

National Energy Services Reunited Corp.

#### A COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

Amended and restated on 11 May 2017

#### 1 REGISTERED SHARES

- 1.1 Every Member is entitled to a certificate signed by a Director of the Company or under the Seal specifying the number of Shares held by him and the signature of the Director and the Seal may be facsimiles.
- 1.2 Any Member receiving a certificate shall indemnify and hold the Company and its Directors and officers harmless from any loss or liability which it or they may incur by reason of any wrongful or fraudulent use or representation made by any person by virtue of the possession thereof. If a certificate for Shares is worn out or lost it may be renewed on production of the worn out certificate or on satisfactory proof of its loss together with such indemnity as may be required by a Resolution of Directors.
- 1.3 If several Eligible Persons are registered as joint holders of any Shares, any one of such Eligible Persons may give an effectual receipt for any Distribution.
- 1.4 Nothing in these Articles shall require title to any Shares or other Securities to be evidenced by a certificate if the Act and the rules of the Designated Stock Exchange permit otherwise.
- 1.5 Subject to the Act and the rules of the Designated Stock Exchange, the Board of Directors without further consultation with the holders of any Shares or Securities may resolve that any class or series of Shares or other Securities in issue or to be issued from time to time may be issued, registered or converted to uncertificated form and the practices instituted by the operator of the relevant system. No provision of these Articles will apply to any uncertificated shares or Securities to the extent that they are inconsistent with the holding of such shares or securities in uncertificated form or the transfer of title to any such shares or securities by means of a relevant system.
- 1.6 Conversion of Shares held in certificated form into Shares held in uncertificated form, and vice versa, may be made in such manner as the Board of Directors, in its absolute discretion, may think fit (subject always to the requirements of the relevant system concerned). The Company or any duly authorised transfer agent shall enter on the register of members how many Shares are held by each member in uncertificated form and shall maintain the register of members in each case as is required by the relevant system concerned. Notwithstanding any provision of these Articles, a class or series of Shares shall not be treated as two classes by virtue only of that class or series comprising both certificated shares and uncertificated shares or as a result of any provision of these Articles which applies only in respect of certificated shares or uncertificated shares.

1.7 Nothing contained in Regulation 1.5 and 1.6 is meant to prohibit the Shares from being able to trade electronically. For the avoidance of doubt, Shares shall only be traded and transferred electronically upon consummation of the IPO.

## 2 SHARES

- Subject to the provisions of these Articles and, where applicable, the rules of the Designated Stock Exchange, the unissued Shares of the Company shall be at the disposal of the Directors and Shares and other Securities may be issued and option to acquire Shares or other Securities may be granted at such times, to such Eligible Persons, for such consideration and on such terms as the Directors may by Resolution of Directors determine.
- 2.2 Without prejudice to any special rights previously conferred on the holders of any existing Preferred Shares or class of Preferred Shares, any class of Preferred Shares may be issued with such preferred, deferred or other special rights or such restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting or otherwise as the Directors may from time to time determine.
- 2.3 Section 46 of the Act does not apply to the Company.
- A Share may be issued for consideration in any form, including money, a promissory note, real property, personal property (including goodwill and know-how) or a contract for future services.
- 2.5 No Shares may be issued for a consideration other than money, unless a Resolution of Directors has been passed stating:
  - (a) the amount to be credited for the issue of the Shares; and
  - (b) that, in their opinion, the present cash value of the non-money consideration for the issue is not less than the amount to be credited for the issue of the Shares.
- 2.6 The Company shall keep a register (the **share register**) containing:
  - (a) the names and addresses of the persons who hold Shares;
  - (b) the number of each class and series of Shares held by each Member;
  - (c) the date on which the name of each Member was entered in the share register; and
  - (d) the date on which any Eligible Person ceased to be a Member.
- 2.7 The share register may be in any such form as the Directors may approve, but if it is in magnetic, electronic or other data storage form, the Company must be able to produce legible evidence of its contents. Until the Directors otherwise determine, the magnetic, electronic or other data storage form shall be the original share register.

- 2.8 A Share is deemed to be issued when the name of the Member is entered in the share register.
- 2.9 Subject to the provisions of the Act and the Business Combination Articles, Shares may be issued on the terms that they are redeemable, or at the option of the Company be liable to be redeemed on such terms and in such manner as the Directors before or at the time of the issue of such Shares may determine. The Directors may issue options, warrants or convertible securities or securities or a similar nature conferring the right upon the holders thereof to subscribe for, purchase or receive any class of Shares or Securities on such terms as the Directors may from time to time determine. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Directors may also issue options, warrants, other rights to acquire shares or convertible securities in connection with the Company's IPO.

## **3** FORFEITURE

- 3.1 Shares that are not fully paid on issue are subject to the forfeiture provisions set forth in this Regulation and for this purpose Shares issued for a promissory note or a contract for future services are deemed to be not fully paid.
- 3.2 A written notice of call specifying the date for payment to be made shall be served on the Member who defaults in making payment in respect of the Shares.
- 3.3 The written notice of call referred to in Regulation 3.2 shall name a further date not earlier than the expiration of 14 days from the date of service of the notice on or before which the payment required by the notice is to be made and shall contain a statement that in the event of non-payment at or before the time named in the notice the Shares, or any of them, in respect of which payment is not made will be liable to be forfeited.
- 3.4 Where a written notice of call has been issued pursuant to Regulation 3.2 and the requirements of the notice have not been complied with, the Directors may, at any time before tender of payment, forfeit and cancel the Shares to which the notice relates.
- 3.5 The Company is under no obligation to refund any moneys to the Member whose Shares have been cancelled pursuant to Regulation 3.4 and that Member shall be discharged from any further obligation to the Company.

## 4 TRANSFER OF SHARES

- 4.1 Subject to the Memorandum, certificated shares may be transferred by a written instrument of transfer signed by the transferor and containing the name and address of the transferee, which shall be sent to the Company for registration. A member shall be entitled to transfer uncertificated shares by means of a relevant system and the operator of the relevant system shall act as agent of the Members for the purposes of the transfer of such uncertificated shares.
- 4.2 The transfer of a Share is effective when the name of the transferee is entered on the share register.

- 4.3 If the Directors of the Company are satisfied that an instrument of transfer relating to Shares has been signed but that the instrument has been lost or destroyed, they may resolve by Resolution of Directors:
  - (a) to accept such evidence of the transfer of Shares as they consider appropriate; and
  - (b) that the transferee's name should be entered in the share register notwithstanding the absence of the instrument of transfer.
- 4.4 Subject to the Memorandum, the personal representative of a deceased Member may transfer a Share even though the personal representative is not a Member at the time of the transfer.

## 5 DISTRIBUTIONS

- 5.1 Subject to the Business Combination Articles, the Directors of the Company may, by Resolution of Directors, authorise a distribution at a time and of an amount they think fit if they are satisfied, on reasonable grounds, that, immediately after the distribution, the value of the Company's assets will exceed its liabilities and the Company will be able to pay its debts as and when they fall due.
- 5.2 Dividends may be paid in money, shares, or other property.
- 5.3 The Company may, by Resolution of Directors, from time to time pay to the Members such interim dividends as appear to the Directors to be justified by the profits of the Company, provided always that they are satisfied, on reasonable grounds, that, immediately after the distribution, the value of the Company's assets will exceed its liabilities and the Company will be able to pay its debts as and when they fall due.
- 5.4 Notice in writing of any dividend that may have been declared shall be given to each Member in accordance with Regulation 21 and all dividends unclaimed for three years after such notice has been given to a Member may be forfeited by Resolution of Directors for the benefit of the Company.
- 5.5 No dividend shall bear interest as against the Company.

## 6 REDEMPTION OF SHARES AND TREASURY SHARES

- 6.1 The Company may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire and hold its own Shares save that the Company may not purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire its own Shares without the consent of the Member whose Shares are to be purchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired unless the Company is permitted or required by the Act or any other provision in the Memorandum or Articles to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire the Shares without such consent.
- 6.2 The purchase, redemption or other acquisition by the Company of its own Shares is deemed not to be a distribution where:

- (a) the Company purchases, redeems or otherwise acquires the Shares pursuant to a right of a Member to have his Shares redeemed or to have his shares exchanged for money or other property of the Company, or
- (b) the Company purchases, redeems or otherwise acquires the Shares by virtue of the provisions of section 179 of the Act.
- 6.3 Sections 60, 61 and 62 of the Act shall not apply to the Company.
- 6.4 Subject to the provisions of Regulation 23, shares that the Company purchases, redeems or otherwise acquires pursuant to this Regulation may be cancelled or held as Treasury Shares except to the extent that such Shares are in excess of 50 percent of the issued Shares in which case they shall be cancelled but they shall be available for reissue.
- 6.5 All rights and obligations attaching to a Treasury Share are suspended and shall not be exercised by the Company while it holds the Share as a Treasury Share.
- Treasury Shares may be disposed of by the Company on such terms and conditions (not otherwise inconsistent with the Memorandum and Articles) as the Company may by Resolution of Directors determine.
- 6.7 Where Shares are held by another body corporate of which the Company holds, directly or indirectly, shares having more than 50 per cent of the votes in the election of Directors of the other body corporate, all rights and obligations attaching to the Shares held by the other body corporate are suspended and shall not be exercised by the other body corporate.

## 7 MORTGAGES AND CHARGES OF SHARES

7.2

- 7.1 A Member may by an instrument in writing mortgage or charge his Shares.
  - There shall be entered in the share register at the written request of the Member:
    - (a) a statement that the Shares held by him are mortgaged or charged;
    - (b) the name of the mortgagee or chargee; and
    - (c) the date on which the particulars specified in subparagraphs (a) and (b) are entered in the share register.
- 7.3 Where particulars of a mortgage or charge are entered in the share register, such particulars may be cancelled:
  - (a) with the written consent of the named mortgagee or chargee or anyone authorised to act on his behalf; or
  - (b) upon evidence satisfactory to the Directors of the discharge of the liability secured by the mortgage or charge and the issue of such indemnities as the Directors shall consider necessary or desirable.

- 7.4 Whilst particulars of a mortgage or charge over Shares are entered in the share register pursuant to this Regulation:
  - (a) no transfer of any Share the subject of those particulars shall be effected;
  - (b) the Company may not purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any such Share; and
  - (c) no replacement certificate shall be issued in respect of such Shares,

without the written consent of the named mortgagee or chargee.

#### MEETINGS AND CONSENTS OF MEMBERS

- 8.1 Any Director of the Company may convene meetings of the Members at such times and in such manner and places within or outside the British Virgin Islands as the Director considers necessary or desirable. Following consummation of the Business Combination, an AGM shall be held annually at such date and time as may be determined by the Directors.
- 8.2 Upon the written request of the Members entitled to exercise 30 percent or more of the voting rights in respect of the matter for which the meeting is requested the Directors shall convene a meeting of Members.
- 8.3 The Director convening a meeting of Members shall give not less than 10 nor more than 60 days' written notice of such meeting to:
  - (a) those Members whose names on the date the notice is given appear as Members in the share register of the Company and are entitled to vote at the meeting; and
  - (b) the other Directors.
- 8.4 The Director convening a meeting of Members shall fix in the notice of the meeting the record date for determining those Members that are entitled to vote at the meeting.
- 8.5 A meeting of Members held in contravention of the requirement to give notice is valid if Members holding at least 90 per cent of the total voting rights on all the matters to be considered at the meeting have waived notice of the meeting and, for this purpose, the presence of a Member at the meeting shall constitute waiver in relation to all the Shares which that Member holds.
- 8.6 The inadvertent failure of a Director who convenes a meeting to give notice of a meeting to a Member or another Director, or the fact that a Member or another Director has not received notice, does not invalidate the meeting.
- 8.7 A Member may be represented at a meeting of Members by a proxy who may speak and vote on behalf of the Member.
- 8.8 The instrument appointing a proxy shall be produced at the place designated for the meeting before the time for holding the meeting at which the person named in such instrument proposes to vote.

	National Energy Services Reunited Corp.
I/We	being a Member of the above Company HEREBY APPOINT
	or failing him of
	to be my/our proxy to vote for me/us at the meeting of Members to be held on theday of, 20 and at any adjournment thereof.
(Any	restrictions on voting to be inserted here.)
Signe	d thisday of, 20
J	
Meml	ber
The fo	ollowing applies where Shares are jointly owned:
(a)	if two or more persons hold Shares jointly each of them may be present in person or by proxy at a meeting of Members and may speak as a Member;
(a) (b)	
	Member;

constitute a valid Resolution of Members.

meeting may be quorate for some purposes and not for others. A quorum may comprise a single Member or proxy and then such person may pass a Resolution of Members and a certificate signed by such person accompanied where such person holds a proxy by a copy of the proxy instrument shall

- 8.13 If within two hours from the time appointed for the meeting of Members, a quorum is not present, the meeting, at the discretion of the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall either be dissolved or stand adjourned to a business day in the jurisdiction in which the meeting was to have been held at the same time and place, and if at the adjourned meeting there are present within one hour from the time appointed for the meeting in person or by proxy not less than one third of the votes of the Shares entitled to vote or each class or series of Shares entitled to vote, as applicable, on the matters to be considered by the meeting, those present shall constitute a quorum but otherwise the meeting shall either be dissolved or stand further adjourned at the discretion of the Chairman of the Board of Directors.
- At every meeting of Members, the Chairman of the Board shall preside as chairman of the meeting. If there is no Chairman of the Board or if the Chairman of the Board is not present at the meeting, the Members present shall choose one of their number to be the chairman. If the Members are unable to choose a chairman for any reason, then the person representing the greatest number of voting Shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting shall preside as chairman failing which the oldest individual Member or representative of a Member present shall take the chair.
- 8.15 The person appointed as chairman of the meeting pursuant to Regulation 8.14 may adjourn any meeting from time to time, and from place to place. For the avoidance of doubt, a meeting can be adjourned for as many times as may be determined to be necessary by the chairman and a meeting may remain open indefinitely for as long a period as may be determined by the chairman.
- At any meeting of the Members the chairman of the meeting is responsible for deciding in such manner as he considers appropriate whether any resolution proposed has been carried or not and the result of his decision shall be announced to the meeting and recorded in the minutes of the meeting. If the chairman has any doubt as to the outcome of the vote on a proposed resolution, he shall cause a poll to be taken of all votes cast upon such resolution. If the chairman fails to take a poll then any Member present in person or by proxy who disputes the announcement by the chairman of the result of any vote may immediately following such announcement demand that a poll be taken and the chairman shall cause a poll to be taken. If a poll is taken at any meeting, the result shall be announced to the meeting and recorded in the minutes of the meeting.
- 8.17 Subject to the specific provisions contained in this Regulation for the appointment of representatives of Members other than individuals the right of any individual to speak for or represent a Member shall be determined by the law of the jurisdiction where, and by the documents by which, the Member is constituted or derives its existence. In case of doubt, the Directors may in good faith seek legal advice and unless and until a court of competent jurisdiction shall otherwise rule, the Directors may rely and act upon such advice without incurring any liability to any Member or the Company.
- Any Member other than an individual may by resolution of its Directors or other governing body authorise such individual as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting of Members or of any class of Members, and the individual so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same rights on behalf of the Member which he represents as that Member could exercise if it were an individual.

- 8.19 The chairman of any meeting at which a vote is cast by proxy or on behalf of any Member other than an individual may at the meeting but not thereafter call for a notarially certified copy of such proxy or authority which shall be produced within 7 days of being so requested or the votes cast by such proxy or on behalf of such Member shall be disregarded.
- 8.20 Directors of the Company may attend and speak at any meeting of Members and at any separate meeting of the holders of any class or series of Shares.
- 8.21 Until the consummation of the Company's IPO, any action that may be taken by the Members at a meeting may also be taken by a Resolution of Members consented to in writing, without the need for any prior notice. If any Resolution of Members is adopted otherwise than by the unanimous written consent of all Members, a copy of such resolution shall forthwith be sent to all Members not consenting to such resolution. The consent may be in the form of counterparts, each counterpart being signed by one or more Members. If the consent is in one or more counterparts, and the counterparts bear different dates, then the resolution shall take effect on the earliest date upon which Eligible Persons holding a sufficient number of votes of Shares to constitute a Resolution of Members have consented to the resolution by signed counterparts. Following the Company's IPO, any action required or permitted to be taken by the Members of the Company must be effected by a meeting of the Company, such meeting to be duly convened and held in accordance with these Articles.

#### 9 DIRECTORS

- 9.1 The first Directors of the Company shall be appointed by the first registered agent within 30 days of the incorporation of the Company; and thereafter, the Directors shall be elected:
  - (a) subject to Regulation 9.1 (b), by Resolution of Members or by Resolution of Directors for such term as the Members or Directors determine;
  - (b) immediately prior to the consummation of an IPO, the Directors shall pass a Resolution of Directors dividing themselves into two classes, being the class I directors (the Class I Directors) and the class II directors (the Class II Directors). The number of Directors in each class shall be as nearly equal as possible. The Class I Directors shall stand elected for a term expiring at the Company's first AGM and the Class II Directors shall stand elected for a term expiring at the Company's first AGM, and at each following AGM, Directors elected to succeed those Directors whose terms expire shall be elected for a term of office to expire at the second AGM following their election. Except as the Act or any applicable law may otherwise require, in the interim between an AGM or general meeting called for the election of Directors and/or the removal of one or more Directors any vacancy on the Board of Directors, may be filled by the majority vote of the remaining Directors.
- 9.2 No person shall be appointed as a Director of the Company unless he has consented in writing to act as a Director.

- 9.3 The minimum number of Directors shall be one and there shall be no maximum number of Directors.
- Each Director holds office for the term, if any, fixed by the Resolution of Members or Resolution of Directors appointing him, or until his earlier death, resignation or removal (provided that no director may be removed by a Resolution of Members prior to the consummation of the initial Business Combination). If no term is fixed on the appointment of a Director, the Director serves indefinitely until his earlier death, resignation or removal.
- 9.5 A Director may be removed from office with or without cause by:
  - (a) (following the consummation of the initial Business Combination but not at any time before) a Resolution of Members passed at a meeting of Members called for the purposes of removing the Director or for purposes including the removal of the Director; or
  - (b) subject to Regulation 9.1 (b), a Resolution of Directors passed at a meeting of Directors.
- 9.6 A Director may resign his office by giving written notice of his resignation to the Company and the resignation has effect from the date the notice is received by the Company at the office of its registered agent or from such later date as may be specified in the notice. A Director shall resign forthwith as a Director if he is, or becomes, disqualified from acting as a Director under the Act.
- 9.7 Subject to Regulation 9.1 (b), the Directors may at any time appoint any person to be a Director either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing Directors. Where the Directors appoint a person as Director to fill a vacancy, the term shall not exceed the term that remained when the person who has ceased to be a Director ceased to hold office.
- 9.8 A vacancy in relation to Directors occurs if a Director dies or otherwise ceases to hold office prior to the expiration of his term of office.
- 9.9 The Company shall keep a register of Directors containing:
  - (a) the names and addresses of the persons who are Directors of the Company;
  - (b) the date on which each person whose name is entered in the register was appointed as a Director of the Company;
  - (c) the date on which each person named as a Director ceased to be a Director of the Company; and
  - (d) such other information as may be prescribed by the Act.
- 9.10 The register of Directors may be kept in any such form as the Directors may approve, but if it is in magnetic, electronic or other data storage form, the Company must be able to produce legible evidence of its contents. Until a Resolution of Directors determining otherwise is passed, the magnetic, electronic or other data storage shall be the original register of Directors.

- 9.11 The Directors, or if the Shares (or depository receipts therefore) are listed or quoted on a Designated Stock Exchange, and if required by the Designated Stock Exchange, any committee thereof, may, by a Resolution of Directors, fix the emoluments of Directors with respect to services to be rendered in any capacity to the Company.
- 9.12 A Director is not required to hold a Share as a qualification to office.
- 9.13 Prior to the consummation of any transaction with:
  - (a) any affiliate of the Company;
  - (b) any Member owning an interest in the voting power of the Company that gives such Member a significant influence over the Company;
  - (c) any Director or executive officer of the Company and any relative of such Director or executive officer; and
  - (d) any person in which a substantial interest in the voting power of the Company is owned, directly or indirectly, by a person referred to in Regulations 9.13(b) and (c) or over which such a person is able to exercise significant influence,

such transaction must be approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors who do not have an interest in the transaction, such directors having been provided with access (at the Company's expense) to the Company's attorney or independent legal counsel, unless the disinterested directors determine that the terms of such transaction are no less favourable to the Company than those that would be available to the Company with respect to such a transaction from unaffiliated third parties.

# 10 POWERS OF DIRECTORS

- 10.1 The business and affairs of the Company shall be managed by, or under the direction or supervision of, the Directors of the Company. The Directors of the Company have all the powers necessary for managing, and for directing and supervising, the business and affairs of the Company. The Directors may pay all expenses incurred preliminary to and in connection with the incorporation of the Company and may exercise all such powers of the Company as are not by the Act or by the Memorandum or the Articles required to be exercised by the Members.
- 10.2 If the Company is the wholly owned subsidiary of a holding company, a Director of the Company may, when exercising powers or performing duties as a Director, act in a manner which he believes is in the best interests of the holding company even though it may not be in the best interests of the Company.
- 10.3 Each Director shall exercise his powers for a proper purpose and shall not act or agree to the Company acting in a manner that contravenes the Memorandum, the Articles or the Act. Each Director, in exercising his powers or performing his duties, shall act honestly and in good faith in what the Director believes to be the best interests of the Company.

- 10.4 Any Director which is a body corporate may appoint any individual as its duly authorised representative for the purpose of representing it at meetings of the Directors, with respect to the signing of consents or otherwise.
- 10.5 The continuing Directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in their body.
- 10.6 Subject to Regulations 23.7 and 23.8, the Directors may by Resolution of Directors exercise all the powers of the Company to incur indebtedness, liabilities or obligations and to secure indebtedness, liabilities or obligations whether of the Company or of any third party, provided always that if the same occurs prior to the consummation of a Business Combination, the Company must first obtain from the lender a waiver of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the Trust Account.
- 10.7 All cheques, promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange and other negotiable instruments and all receipts for moneys paid to the Company shall be signed, drawn, accepted, endorsed or otherwise executed, as the case may be, in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by Resolution of Directors.
- 10.8 Section 175 of the Act shall not apply to the Company.

# PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS

11

- 11.1 Any one Director of the Company may call a meeting of the Directors by sending a written notice to each other Director.
- The Directors of the Company or any committee thereof may meet at such times and in such manner and places within or outside the British Virgin Islands as the notice calling the meeting provides.
- 11.3 A Director is deemed to be present at a meeting of Directors if he participates by telephone or other electronic means and all Directors participating in the meeting are able to hear each other.
- 11.4 Until the consummation of a Business Combination, a Director may not appoint an alternate. Following the consummation of a Business Combination, a Director may by a written instrument appoint an alternate who need not be a Director, any such alternate shall be entitled to attend meetings in the absence of the Director who appointed him and to vote or consent in place of the Director until the appointment lapses or is terminated.
- A Director shall be given not less than three days' notice of meetings of Directors, but a meeting of Directors held without three days' notice having been given to all Directors shall be valid if all the Directors entitled to vote at the meeting who do not attend waive notice of the meeting, and for this purpose the presence of a Director at a meeting shall constitute waiver by that Director. The inadvertent failure to give notice of a meeting to a Director, or the fact that a Director has not received the notice, does not invalidate the meeting.
- 11.6 A meeting of Directors is duly constituted for all purposes if at the commencement of the meeting there are present in person or, following the consummation of a Business Combination, by alternate not less than one-half of the total number of Directors, unless there are only two Directors in which case the quorum is two.

- 11.7 If the Company has only one Director the provisions herein contained for meetings of Directors do not apply and such sole Director has full power to represent and act for the Company in all matters as are not by the Act, the Memorandum or the Articles required to be exercised by the Members. In lieu of minutes of a meeting the sole Director shall record in writing and sign a note or memorandum of all matters requiring a Resolution of Directors. Such a note or memorandum constitutes sufficient evidence of such resolution for all purposes.
- 11.8 At meetings of Directors at which the Chairman of the Board is present, he shall preside as chairman of the meeting. If there is no Chairman of the Board or if the Chairman of the Board is not present, the Directors present shall choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting. If the Directors are unable to choose a chairman for any reason, then the oldest individual Director present (and for this purpose an alternate Director shall be deemed to be the same age as the Director that he represents) shall take the chair.
- An action that may be taken by the Directors or a committee of Directors at a meeting may also be taken by a Resolution of Directors or a resolution of a committee of Directors consented to in writing by all Directors or by all members of the committee, as the case may be, without the need for any notice. The consent may be in the form of counterparts each counterpart being signed by one or more Directors. If the consent is in one or more counterparts, and the counterparts bear different dates, then the resolution shall take effect on the date upon which the last Director has consented to the resolution by signed counterparts.

#### 12 COMMITTEES

- 12.1 The Directors may, by Resolution of Directors, designate one or more committees, each consisting of one or more Directors, and delegate one or more of their powers, including the power to affix the Seal, to the committee.
- 12.2 The Directors have no power to delegate to a committee of Directors any of the following powers:
  - (a) to amend the Memorandum or the Articles;
  - (b) to designate committees of Directors;
  - (c) to delegate powers to a committee of Directors;
  - (d) to appoint Directors;
  - (e) to appoint an agent;
  - (f) to approve a plan of merger, consolidation or arrangement; or
  - (g) to make a declaration of solvency or to approve a liquidation plan.

- 12.3 Regulations 12.2(b) and (c) do not prevent a committee of Directors, where authorised by the Resolution of Directors appointing such committee or by a subsequent Resolution of Directors, from appointing a sub-committee and delegating powers exercisable by the committee to the sub-committee.
- 12.4 The meetings and proceedings of each committee of Directors consisting of 2 or more Directors shall be governed mutatis mutandis by the provisions of the Articles regulating the proceedings of Directors so far as the same are not superseded by any provisions in the Resolution of Directors establishing the committee.

# 13 OFFICERS AND AGENTS

- 13.1 The Company may by Resolution of Directors appoint officers of the Company at such times as may be considered necessary or expedient. Such officers may consist of a Chairman of the Board of Directors, a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Chief Financial Officer (in each case there may be more than one of such officers), one or more vice-presidents, secretaries and treasurers and such other officers as may from time to time be considered necessary or expedient. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.
- 13.2 The officers shall perform such duties as are prescribed at the time of their appointment subject to any modification in such duties as may be prescribed thereafter by Resolution of Directors. In the absence of any specific prescription of duties it shall be the responsibility of the Chairman of the Board (or Co-Chairman, as the case may be) to preside at meetings of Directors and Members, the Chief Executive Officer (or Co-Chief Executive Officer, as the case may be) to manage the day to day affairs of the Company, the vice-presidents to act in order of seniority in the absence of the Chief Executive Officer (or Co-Chief Executive Officer, as the case may be) but otherwise to perform such duties as may be delegated to them by the Chief Executive Officer (or Co-Chief Executive Officer, as the case may be), the secretaries to maintain the share register, minute books and records (other than financial records) of the Company and to ensure compliance with all procedural requirements imposed on the Company by applicable law, and the treasurer to be responsible for the financial affairs of the Company.
- 13.3 The emoluments of all officers shall be fixed by Resolution of Directors.
- 13.4 The officers of the Company shall hold office until their death, resignation or removal. Any officer elected or appointed by the Directors may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by Resolution of Directors. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Company may be filled by Resolution of Directors.
- 13.5 The Directors may, by a Resolution of Directors, appoint any person, including a person who is a Director, to be an agent of the Company. An agent of the Company shall have such powers and authority of the Directors, including the power and authority to affix the Seal, as are set forth in the Articles or in the Resolution of Directors appointing the agent, except that no agent has any power or authority with respect to the matters specified in Regulation 12.1. The Resolution of Directors appointing an agent may authorise the agent to appoint one or more substitutes or delegates to exercise some or all of the powers conferred on the agent by the Company. The Directors may remove an agent appointed by the Company and may revoke or vary a power conferred on him.

#### 14 CONFLICT OF INTERESTS

- 14.1 A Director of the Company shall, forthwith after becoming aware of the fact that he is interested in a transaction entered into or to be entered into by the Company, disclose the interest to all other Directors of the Company.
- 14.2 For the purposes of Regulation 14.1, a disclosure to all other Directors to the effect that a Director is a member, Director or officer of another named entity or has a fiduciary relationship with respect to the entity or a named individual and is to be regarded as interested in any transaction which may, after the date of the entry or disclosure, be entered into with that entity or individual, is a sufficient disclosure of interest in relation to that transaction.
- 14.3 Provided that the requirements of Regulation 9.13 have first been satisfied, a Director of the Company who is interested in a transaction entered into or to be entered into by the Company may:
  - (a) vote on a matter relating to the transaction;
  - (b) attend a meeting of Directors at which a matter relating to the transaction arises and be included among the Directors present at the meeting for the purposes of a quorum; and
  - (c) sign a document on behalf of the Company, or do any other thing in his capacity as a Director, that relates to the transaction,

and, subject to compliance with the Act and these Articles shall not, by reason of his office be accountable to the Company for any benefit which he derives from such transaction and no such transaction shall be liable to be avoided on the grounds of any such interest or benefit.

# 15 INDEMNIFICATION

- 15.1 Subject to the limitations hereinafter provided the Company may indemnify, hold harmless and exonerate against all direct and indirect costs, fees and Expenses of any type or nature whatsoever, any person who:
  - (a) is or was a party or is threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding by reason of the fact that such person is or was a Director, officer, key employee, adviser of the Company or who at the request of the Company; or
  - (b) is or was, at the request of the Company, serving as a Director of, or in any other capacity is or was acting for, another Enterprise.
- 15.2 The indemnity in Regulation 15.1 only applies if the relevant Indemnitee acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of criminal proceedings, the Indemnitee had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

- 15.3 The decision of the Directors as to whether an Indemnitee acted honestly and in good faith and with a view to the best interests of the Company and as to whether such Indemnitee had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful is, in the absence of fraud, sufficient for the purposes of the Articles, unless a question of law is involved.
- 15.4 The termination of any Proceedings by any judgment, order, settlement, conviction or the entering of a nolle prosequi does not, by itself, create a presumption that the relevant Indemnitee did not act honestly and in good faith and with a view to the best interests of the Company or that such Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.
- 15.5 The Company may purchase and maintain insurance, purchase or furnish similar protection or make other arrangements including, but not limited to, providing a trust fund, letter of credit, or surety bond in relation to any Indemnitee or who at the request of the Company is or was serving as a Director, officer or liquidator of, or in any other capacity is or was acting for, another Enterprise, against any liability asserted against the person and incurred by him in that capacity, whether or not the Company has or would have had the power to indemnify him against the liability as provided in these Articles.

#### 16 RECORDS

- 16.1 The Company shall keep the following documents at the office of its registered agent:
  - (a) the Memorandum and the Articles;
  - (b) the share register, or a copy of the share register;
  - (c) the register of Directors, or a copy of the register of Directors; and
  - (d) copies of all notices and other documents filed by the Company with the Registrar of Corporate Affairs in the previous 10 years.
- 16.2 If the Company maintains only a copy of the share register or a copy of the register of Directors at the office of its registered agent, it shall:
  - (a) within 15 days of any change in either register, notify the registered agent in writing of the change; and
  - (b) provide the registered agent with a written record of the physical address of the place or places at which the original share register or the original register of Directors is kept.
- 16.3 The Company shall keep the following records at the office of its registered agent or at such other place or places, within or outside the British Virgin Islands, as the Directors may determine:

- (a) minutes of meetings and Resolutions of Members and classes of Members;
- (b) minutes of meetings and Resolutions of Directors and committees of Directors; and
- (c) an impression of the Seal, if any.
- Where any original records referred to in this Regulation are maintained other than at the office of the registered agent of the Company, and the place at which the original records is changed, the Company shall provide the registered agent with the physical address of the new location of the records of the Company within 14 days of the change of location.
- 16.5 The records kept by the Company under this Regulation shall be in written form or either wholly or partly as electronic records complying with the requirements of the Electronic Transactions Act.

#### 17 REGISTERS OF CHARGES

- 17.1 The Company shall maintain at the office of its registered agent a register of charges in which there shall be entered the following particulars regarding each mortgage, charge and other encumbrance created by the Company:
  - (a) the date of creation of the charge;
  - (b) a short description of the liability secured by the charge;
  - (c) a short description of the property charged;
  - (d) the name and address of the trustee for the security or, if there is no such trustee, the name and address of the chargee;
  - (e) unless the charge is a security to bearer, the name and address of the holder of the charge; and
  - (f) details of any prohibition or restriction contained in the instrument creating the charge on the power of the Company to create any future charge ranking in priority to or equally with the charge.

# 18 CONTINUATION

The Company may by Resolution of Members or by a Resolution of Directors continue as a company incorporated under the laws of a jurisdiction outside the British Virgin Islands in the manner provided under those laws.

#### 19 SEAL

The Company may have more than one Seal and references herein to the Seal shall be references to every Seal which shall have been duly adopted by Resolution of Directors. The Directors shall provide for the safe custody of the Seal and for an imprint thereof to be kept at the registered office. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein the Seal when affixed to any written instrument shall be witnessed and attested to by the signature of any one Director or other person so authorised from time to time by Resolution of Directors. Such authorisation may be before or after the Seal is affixed, may be general or specific and may refer to any number of sealings. The Directors may provide for a facsimile of the Seal and of the signature of any Director or authorised person which may be reproduced by printing or other means on any instrument and it shall have the same force and validity as if the Seal had been affixed to such instrument and the same had been attested to as hereinbefore described.

# 20 ACCOUNTS AND AUDIT

- 20.1 The Company shall keep records that are sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions and that will, at any time, enable the financial position of the Company to be determined with reasonable accuracy.
- 20.2 The Company may by Resolution of Members call for the Directors to prepare periodically and make available a profit and loss account and a balance sheet. The profit and loss account and balance sheet shall be drawn up so as to give respectively a true and fair view of the profit and loss of the Company for a financial period and a true and fair view of the assets and liabilities of the Company as at the end of a financial period.
- 20.3 The Company may by Resolution of Members call for the accounts to be examined by auditors.
- 20.4 If the Shares are listed or quoted on the Designated Stock Exchange, and if required by the Designated Stock Exchange, the Directors shall establish and maintain an audit committee as a committee of the Board of Directors, the composition and responsibilities of which shall comply with the rules and regulations of the SEC and the Designated Stock Exchange subject to any available exemptions therefrom and the operation of the Act. The audit committee shall meet at least once every financial quarter, or more frequently as circumstances dictate.
- 20.5 If the Shares are listed or quoted on a Designated Stock Exchange that requires the Company to have an audit committee, the Directors shall adopt a formal written audit committee charter and review and assess the adequacy of the formal written charter on an annual basis.
- 20.6 If the Shares are listed or quoted on the Designated Stock Exchange, the Company shall conduct an appropriate review of all related party transactions on an ongoing basis and, if required, shall utilise the audit committee for the review and approval of potential conflicts of interest.
- 20.7 If applicable, and subject to applicable law and the rules of the SEC and the Designated Stock Exchange:
  - (a) at the AGM or at a subsequent extraordinary general meeting in each year, the Members shall appoint an auditor who shall hold office until the Members appoint another auditor. Such auditor may be a Member but no Director or officer or employee of the Company shall during, his continuance in office, be eligible to act as auditor;

- (b) a person, other than a retiring auditor, shall not be capable of being appointed auditor at an AGM unless notice in writing of an intention to nominate that person to the office of auditor has been given not less than ten days before the AGM and furthermore the Company shall send a copy of such notice to the retiring auditor; and
- (c) the Members may, at any meeting convened and held in accordance with these Articles, by resolution remove the auditor at any time before the expiration of his term of office and shall by resolution at that meeting appoint another auditor in his stead for the remainder of his term.
- 20.8 The remuneration of the auditors shall be fixed by Resolution of Directors in such manner as the Directors may determine or in a manner required by the rules and regulations of the Designated Stock Exchange and the SEC.
- 20.9 The auditors shall examine each profit and loss account and balance sheet required to be laid before a meeting of the Members or otherwise given to Members and shall state in a written report whether or not:
  - (a) in their opinion the profit and loss account and balance sheet give a true and fair view respectively of the profit and loss for the period covered by the accounts, and of the assets and liabilities of the Company at the end of that period; and
  - (b) all the information and explanations required by the auditors have been obtained.
- 20.10 The report of the auditors shall be annexed to the accounts and shall be read at the meeting of Members at which the accounts are laid before the Company or shall be otherwise given to the Members.
- 20.11 Every auditor of the Company shall have a right of access at all times to the books of account and vouchers of the Company, and shall be entitled to require from the Directors and officers of the Company such information and explanations as he thinks necessary for the performance of the duties of the auditors.
- 20.12 The auditors of the Company shall be entitled to receive notice of, and to attend any meetings of Members at which the Company's profit and loss account and balance sheet are to be presented.

# 21 NOTICES

- 21.1 Any notice, information or written statement to be given by the Company to Members may be given by personal service by mail, facsimile or other similar means of electronic communication, addressed to each Member at the address shown in the share register.
- Any summons, notice, order, document, process, information or written statement to be served on the Company may be served by leaving it, or by sending it by registered mail addressed to the Company, at its registered office, or by leaving it with, or by sending it by registered mail to, the registered agent of the Company.

21.3 Service of any summons, notice, order, document, process, information or written statement to be served on the Company may be proved by showing that the summons, notice, order, document, process, information or written statement was delivered to the registered office or the registered agent of the Company or that it was mailed in such time as to admit to its being delivered to the registered office or the registered agent of the Company in the normal course of delivery within the period prescribed for service and was correctly addressed and the postage was prepaid.

# 22 VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

The Company may by a Resolution of Members or by a Resolution of Directors appoint a voluntary liquidator.

# 23 BUSINESS COMBINATION

23.5

- 23.1 Regulations 23.1 to 23.11 and Regulation 9.1(b) shall terminate upon consummation of any Business Combination.
- 23.2 In the event that the Company does not consummate a Business Combination prior to the expiration of 24 months after the closing of the IPO (such date falling 24 months after the closing of the IPO being referred to as the **Termination Date**), such failure shall trigger an automatic redemption of the Public Shares (an **Automatic Redemption Event**) and the Directors of the Company shall take all such action necessary (i) as promptly as reasonably possible but no more than ten (10) Business Days thereafter to redeem the Public Shares (as defined below) or distribute the Trust Account to the holders of Public Shares, on a pro rata basis, in cash at a per-share amount equal to the applicable Per-Share Redemption Price; and (ii) as promptly as practicable, to cease all operations except for the purpose of making such distribution and any subsequent winding up of the Company's affairs. In the event of an Automatic Redemption Event, only the holders of Public Shares shall be entitled to receive pro rata redeeming distributions from the Trust Account with respect to their Public Shares.
- 23.3 Unless a shareholder vote is required by law or the rules of the Designated Stock Exchange, or, at the sole discretion of the Directors, the Directors determine to hold a shareholder vote for business or other reasons, the Company may enter into a Business Combination without submitting such Business Combination to its Members for approval.
- 23.4 Although not required, in the event that a shareholder vote is held, and a majority of the votes of the Shares entitled to vote thereon which were present at the meeting to approve the Business Combination are voted for the approval of such Business Combination, the Company shall be authorised to consummate the Business Combination.
  - In the event that a Business Combination is to be consummated by the Company other than in connection with a shareholder vote under Regulation 23.4, the Company will offer to redeem the Public Shares, other than those Shares held by Initial Shareholders or their affiliates or the Directors or officers of the Company or the Lead Investors, for cash in accordance with Rule 13e-4 and Regulation 14E of the Exchange Act and subject to any limitations (including but not limited to cash requirements) set forth in the definitive transaction agreements related to the initial Business Combination (the **Tender Redemption Offer**). The Company will file tender offer documents with the SEC prior to consummating the Business Combination which contain substantially the same financial and other information about the Business Combination and the redemption rights as would be required in a proxy solicitation pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act. In accordance with the Exchange Act, the Tender Redemption Offer will remain open for a minimum of 20 Business Days and the Company will not be permitted to consummate its Business Combination until the expiry of such period. If in the event a Member holding Public Shares (other than the Lead Investors) accepts the Tender Redemption Offer and the Company has not otherwise withdrawn the tender offer, the Company shall, promptly after the consummation of the Business Combination, pay such redeeming Member, on a pro rata basis, cash equal to the applicable Per-Share Redemption Price.

- (b) In the event that a Business Combination is to be consummated by the Company in connection with a shareholder vote held pursuant to Regulation 23.4 in accordance with a proxy solicitation pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act (the **Redemption Offer**), the Company will offer to redeem the Public Shares, other than those Shares held by the Initial Shareholders or their affiliates or the Directors or officers of the Company or the Lead Investors, regardless of whether such shares are voted for or against the Business Combination, for cash, on a pro rata basis, at a per-share amount equal to the applicable Per-Share Redemption Price, provided that such Shareholder complies with all procedures specified in such proxy solicitation material; provided, that any such redeeming Member who either individually or together with any affiliate of his or any other person with whom he is acting in concert or as a "group" (as such term is defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act) shall not be permitted to redeem more than an aggregate of twenty percent (20%) of the total Public Shares sold in the IPO.
- (c) In no event will the Company consummate the Tender Redemption Offer or the Redemption Offer under Regulation 23.5(a) or 23.5(b) or an Amendment Redemption Event under Regulation 23.11 if such redemptions would cause the Company to have net tangible assets to be less than US\$5,000,001.
- A holder of Public Shares shall be entitled to receive distributions from the Trust Account only in the event of an Automatic Redemption Event, an Amendment Redemption Event or in the event he accepts a Tender Redemption Offer or a Redemption Offer where the Business Combination is consummated. In no other circumstances shall a holder of Public Shares have any right or interest of any kind in or to the Trust Account.
- 23.7 Following the IPO, the Company will not issue any Securities (other than Public Shares) prior to a Business Combination that would entitle the holder thereof to (i) receive funds from the Trust Account; or (ii) vote on any Business Combination.
- 23.8 The Business Combination must be approved by all members of the Board of Directors (and not just a majority). In the event the Company enters into a Business Combination with a company that is affiliated with the Sponsor or any of the Directors or officers of the Company, the Company will obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that such a Business Combination is fair to the holders of the Public Shares (who are not affiliated with the Sponsor or any of the Directors or officers of the Company) from a financial point of view.

- 23.9 The Company will not effectuate a Business Combination with another "blank cheque" company or a similar company with nominal operations.
- Immediately after the Company's IPO, such amount of the offering proceeds received by the Company in the IPO (including proceeds of any exercise of the underwriter's over-allotment option and any proceeds from the simultaneous private placement of like units comprising like securities to those included in the IPO by the Company) as is stated and described in the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC (the **Registration Statement**) at the time it goes effective shall be deposited and thereafter held in the Trust Account. Neither the Company nor any officer, Director or employee of the Company will disburse any of the proceeds held in the Trust Account until the earlier of (i) a Business Combination, or (ii) an Automatic Redemption Event or in payment of the acquisition price for any shares which the Company elects to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire in accordance with these Articles, in each case in accordance with the trust agreement governing the Trust Account; provided that interest earned on the Trust Account (as described in the Registration Statement) may be released from time to time to the Company to pay the Company's income or other tax obligations.
- 23.11 In the event the Directors of the Company propose any amendment (an **Amendment**) to: (a) any of the rights of the Ordinary Shares as set out at Clause 6.1 of the Memorandum; or (b) any amendment to this Regulation 23 that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligations as described in this Regulation 23 to pay or to offer to pay the Per-Share Redemption Price to any holder of the Public Shares, in either case prior to, but not for the purposes of approving or in conjunction with the consummation of, a Business Combination and such Amendment is: (i) duly approved by a Resolution of Members; and (ii) the amended Memorandum and Articles reflecting such amendment are to be filed at the Registry of Corporate Affairs (an **Approved Amendment**), the Company will offer to redeem the Public Shares (other than those Shares held by the Initial Shareholders or their affiliates or the Directors or officers of the Company) of any Member for cash, on a pro rata basis, at a per-share amount equal to the applicable Per-Share Redemption Price (an **Amendment Redemption Event**).

We, Intertrust Corporate Services (BVI) Limited of 171 Main Street, Road Town Tortola VG1110, British Virgin Islands, for the purpose of incorporating a BVI Business Company under the laws of the British Virgin Islands hereby sign our name to these Articles of Association this 23 <sup>rd</sup> day of January, 2017

Incorporator

Shanica Maduro-Christopher For and on behalf of Intertrust Corporate Services (BVI) Limited

# WARRANT AGREEMENT

Agreement made as of May 11, 2017 between National Energy Services Reunited Corp., a British Virgin Islands company, with offices at 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800, Houston, Texas 77056 ("Company"), and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, a New York corporation, with offices at 1 State Street, 30 th Floor, New York, New York 10004 (the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, on February 9, 2017, the Company has entered into that certain Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement (the "Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement") with NESR Holdings Ltd. (the "Sponsor"), pursuant to which the Sponsor will purchase 11,850,000 warrants (or 13,110,000 warrants if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option) in the aggregate, simultaneously with the closing of the Public Offering (as defined below) (or upon closing of the over-allotment exercise, as applicable) bearing the legend set forth in <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> hereto (the "Private Warrants"), at a price of \$0.50 per Private Warrant, to purchase one-half of one ordinary share of the Company, no par value ("Ordinary Share"), at \$5.75 per half share, subject to adjustment as described herein, upon consummation of such private placement ("Private Offering"); and

WHEREAS, the Company is engaged in a public offering ("Public Offering") of Units and, in connection therewith, will issue and deliver up to 21,000,000 warrants to purchase one-half of one share of the Company's Ordinary Shares, at \$5.75 per half share, subject to adjustment as described herein ("Public Warrants" and together with the Private Warrants, the "Warrants") to the public investors in the Company's proposed Public Offering; and

WHEREAS, the Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") a Registration Statements on Form S-1, Nos. 333-217006 and 333-217911 (collectively, the "Registration Statement"), and prospectus (the "Prospectus") for the registration, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act") of, among other securities, the Public Warrants to be issued in the Public Offering; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, redemption and exercise of the Warrants; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to provide for the form and provisions of the Warrants, the terms upon which they shall be issued and exercised, and the respective rights, limitation of rights, and immunities of the Company, the Warrant Agent, and the holders of the Warrants; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things have been done and performed which are necessary to make the Warrants, when executed on behalf of the Company and countersigned by or on behalf of the Warrant Agent, as provided herein, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u>. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company for the Warrants, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the same in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

# 2. <u>Warrants</u>.

2.1 Form of Warrant. Each Warrant shall be issued in registered form only, shall be in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto, the provisions of which are incorporated herein and shall be signed by, or bear the facsimile signature of, the Chairman of the Board or Chief Executive Officer and Treasurer, Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company and shall bear a facsimile of the Company's seal. In the event the person whose facsimile signature has been placed upon any Warrant shall have ceased to serve in the capacity in which such person signed the Warrant before such Warrant is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he or she had not ceased to be such at the date of issuance. All of the Public Warrants shall initially be represented by one or more book-entry certificates deposited with The Depository Trust Company (the "Depositary") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of the Depositary (each a "Book-Entry Warrant Certificate").

- 2.2 <u>Uncertificated Warrants</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Warrant, or portion thereof, may be issued as part of, and be represented by, a Unit, and any Warrant may be issued in uncertificated or book-entry form through the Warrant Agent and/or the facilities of the Depositary or other book-entry depositary system, in each case as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or by an authorized committee thereof. Any Warrant so issued shall have the same terms, force and effect as a certificated Warrant that has been duly countersigned by the Warrant Agent in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.3 <u>Effect of Countersignature</u>. Unless and until countersigned by the Warrant Agent, either manually or by facsimile signature, pursuant to this Agreement, a Warrant shall be invalid and of no effect and may not be exercised by the holder thereof.

# 2.4 <u>Registration</u>.

- 2.4.1 <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Warrant Agent shall maintain books ("Warrant Register") for the registration of original issuance and the registration of transfer of the Warrants. Upon the initial issuance of the Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall issue and register the Warrants in the names of the respective holders thereof in such denominations and otherwise in accordance with instructions delivered to the Warrant Agent by the Company. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Public Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained by (i) the Depositary or its nominee for each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, or (ii) institutions that have accounts with the Depositary.
- 2.4.2 <u>Registered Holder</u>. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name such Warrant shall be registered upon the Warrant Register ("registered holder") as the absolute owner of such Warrant and of each Warrant represented thereby (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing on the Warrant Certificate made by anyone other than the Company or the Warrant Agent), for the purpose of any exercise thereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.
- 2.5 <u>Detachability of Warrants</u>. The securities comprising the Units will not be separately transferable until the fifty-second (52 <sup>nd</sup>) day after the date hereof or, if such 52 <sup>nd</sup> day is not on a day on which banks in New York City are generally open for business (including Saturdays, Sundays or federal holidays) (a "Business Day"), then on the immediately succeeding Business Day following such date, unless Maxim Group LLC informs the Company of its decision to allow earlier separate trading, but in no event will separate trading of the securities comprising the Units begin until (i) the Company files a Current Report on Form 8-K which includes an audited balance sheet reflecting the receipt by the Company of the gross proceeds of the Public Offering and (ii) the Company issues a press release announcing when such separate trading shall begin.
- 2.6 <u>Private Warrant Attributes</u>. The Private Warrants will be issued in the same form as the Public Warrants but they (i) will be exercisable either for cash or on a cashless basis at the holder's option pursuant to Section 3.3.1(c) and (ii) will not be redeemable by the Company, in either case as long as such warrants are held by the initial purchasers or their affiliates and permitted transferees (as prescribed in Section 5.6 hereof). The provisions of this Section 2.6 may not be modified, amended or deleted without the prior written consent of Maxim Group LLC.

# 3. Terms and Exercise of Warrants.

3.1 <u>Warrant Price</u>. Each Warrant shall, when countersigned by the Warrant Agent, entitle the registered holder thereof, subject to the provisions of such Warrant and of this Warrant Agreement, to purchase from the Company the number of Ordinary Shares stated therein, at the price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to the adjustments provided in Section 4 hereof and in the last sentence of this Section 3.1. The term "Warrant Price" as used in this Warrant Agreement refers to the price per share at which Ordinary Shares may be purchased at the time a Warrant is exercised. The Company in its sole discretion may lower the Warrant Price at any time prior to the Expiration Date (as defined below) for a period of not less than 10 Business Days; provided, however, that the Company shall provide at least 10 Business Days prior written notice of such reduction to registered holders of the Warrants; provided, further, however, that any such reduction shall be applied consistently to all of the Warrants.

3.2 <u>Duration of Warrants</u>. A Warrant may be exercised only during the period ("Exercise Period") commencing on the later of May 17, 2018, and 30 days after the consummation by the Company of a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchase of all or substantially all of the assets, contractual arrangement, or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities ("Business Combination") (as described more fully in the Registration Statement and Prospectus), and terminating at 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the earlier to occur of (i) five years after the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination, (ii) the Redemption Date as provided in Section 6.2 of this Agreement ("Expiration Date"); provided, however, that the exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to the satisfaction of any applicable conditions, as set forth in Section 7.4 below. Except with respect to the right to receive the Redemption Price (as set forth in Section 6 hereunder), each Warrant not exercised on or before the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights thereunder and all rights in respect thereof under this Agreement shall cease at the close of business on the Expiration Date. The Company in its sole discretion may extend the duration of the Warrants by delaying the Expiration Date; provided, however, that the Company will provide written notice to registered holders of the Warrants of such extension of not less than 20 days.

#### 3.3 Exercise of Warrants.

- 3.3.1 <u>Payment</u>. Subject to the provisions of the Warrant and this Warrant Agreement, a Warrant, when countersigned by the Warrant Agent either manually or by facsimile signature, may be exercised by the registered holder thereof by surrendering it, at the office of the Warrant Agent, or at the office of its successor as Warrant Agent, in New York City and the State of New York, with the subscription form, as set forth in the Warrant, duly executed, and by paying in full the Warrant Price for each full Ordinary Share as to which the Warrant is exercised and any and all applicable taxes due in connection with the exercise of the Warrant, as follows:
  - (a) In lawful money of the United States, in good certified check or good bank draft payable to the order of the Warrant Agent (or as otherwise agreed to by the Company); or
  - (b) in the event of redemption pursuant to Section 6 hereof in which the Company's management has elected to require all holders of Warrants to exercise such Warrants on a "cashless basis," by surrendering the Warrants for that number of Ordinary Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of Ordinary Shares underlying the Warrants, multiplied by the difference between the Warrant Price and the "Fair Market Value" (defined below) by (y) the Fair Market Value. Solely for purposes of this Section 3.3.1(b), the "Fair Market Value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the Ordinary Shares for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to holders of Warrants pursuant to Section 6 hereof; or
  - (c) with respect to any Private Warrants, so long as such Private Warrants are held by the initial purchasers or their affiliates and permitted transferees (as prescribed in Section 5.6 hereof), by surrendering such Private Warrants for that number of Ordinary Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of Ordinary Shares underlying the Warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the Warrants and the "Fair Market Value" by (y) the Fair Market Value; provided, however, that no cashless exercise shall be permitted unless the Fair Market Value is higher than the exercise price. Solely for purposes of this Section 3.3.1(c), the "Fair Market Value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the Ordinary Shares for the 10 trading days ending on the day prior to the Company's receipt of the applicable exercise notice; or
  - (d) in the event the post-effective amendment or registration statement required by Section 7.4 hereof is not effective and current, then during the period beginning on the 91 st day after the closing of the Business Combination and ending upon the effectiveness of such post-effective amendment or registration statement, and during any other period after such date of effectiveness when the Company shall fail to have maintained an effective registration statement covering the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, by surrendering such Warrants for that number of Ordinary Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of Ordinary Shares underlying the Warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the Warrants and the "Fair Market Value" by (y) the Fair Market Value; provided, however, that no cashless exercise shall be permitted unless the Fair Market Value is higher than the exercise price. Solely for purposes of this Section 3.3.1(d), the "Fair Market Value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the Ordinary Shares for the 10 trading days ending on the day prior to the date of exercise.

- 3.3.2 <u>Issuance of Certificates</u>. As soon as practicable after the exercise of any Warrant and the clearance of the funds in payment of the Warrant Price (if any), the Company shall issue to the registered holder of such Warrant a certificate or certificates for the number of full Ordinary Shares to which he is entitled, registered in such name or names as may be directed by him, her or it, and if such Warrant shall not have been exercised in full, a new countersigned Warrant for the number of shares as to which such Warrant shall not have been exercised. Subject to Section 4.7 of this Agreement, a registered holder of Warrants may exercise its Warrants only for a whole number of Ordinary Shares (i.e., only an even number of Warrants may be exercised at any given time by a registered holder). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the Warrant exercise. Warrants may not be exercised by, or securities issued to, any registered holder in any state in which such exercise would be unlawful.
- 3.3.3 <u>Valid Issuance</u>. All Ordinary Shares issued upon the proper exercise of a Warrant in conformity with this Agreement shall be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3.3.4 <u>Date of Issuance</u>. Each person in whose name any such certificate for Ordinary Shares is issued shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record of such shares on the date on which the Warrant was surrendered and payment of the Warrant Price was made, irrespective of the date of delivery of such certificate, except that, if the date of such surrender and payment is a date when the share transfer books of the Company are closed, such person shall be deemed to have become the holder of such shares at the close of business on the next succeeding date on which the share transfer books are open.
- Maximum Percentage . A holder of Warrants may notify the Company in writing in the event it elects to be subject to the provisions contained in this Section 3.3.5. No holder of Warrants shall be subject to this Section 3.3.5 unless he, she or it makes such election. If the election is made by a holder, the Warrant Agent shall not effect the exercise of this Warrant, and such holder shall not have the right to exercise this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates), to the Warrant Agent's actual knowledge, would beneficially own in excess of nine and eight-tenths percent (9.8%) (the "Maximum Percentage") of the Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by such person and its affiliates shall include the number of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude Ordinary Shares which would be issuable upon (x) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of the Warrant beneficially owned by such person and its affiliates and (y) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such person and its affiliates (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred shares or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). For purposes of the Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares, the holder may rely on the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares as reflected in (1) the Company's most recent annual report on Form 10-K, and quarterly report on Form 10-Q, Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC as the case may be, (2) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (3) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written request of the holder, the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days, confirm orally and in writing to such holder the number of Ordinary Shares then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company by the holder and its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding Ordinary Shares was reported. By written notice to the Company, the holder may from time to time increase or decrease the Maximum Percentage applicable to such holder to any other percentage specified in such notice; provided that any such increase will not be effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after such notice is delivered to the Company.

3.3.6. <u>Delivery of the Exercise Price</u>. The Warrant Agent shall forward funds received for warrant exercises in a given month by the 5th business day of the following month by wire transfer to an account designated by the Company.

# 4. Adjustments.

- 4.1 Share Dividends Split Ups. If after the date hereof, the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares is increased by a share dividend payable in Ordinary Shares, or by a split up of the Ordinary Shares, or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such share dividend, split up or similar event, the number of Ordinary Shares issuable on exercise of each Warrant shall be increased in proportion to such increase in outstanding Ordinary Shares. A rights offering to all holders of the Ordinary Shares entitling holders to purchase Ordinary Shares at a price less than the "Fair Market Value" (as defined below) shall be deemed a share dividend of a number of Ordinary Shares equal to the product of (i) the number of Ordinary Shares actually sold in such rights offering (or issuable under any other equity securities sold in such rights offering that are convertible into or exercisable for the Ordinary Shares) multiplied by (ii) one (1) minus the quotient of (x) the price per share of Ordinary Shares paid in such rights offering divided by (y) the Fair Market Value. For purposes of this subsection 4.1, (i) if the rights offering is for securities convertible into or exercisable for the Ordinary Shares, in determining the price payable for the Ordinary Shares, there shall be taken into account any consideration received for such rights, as well as any additional amount payable upon exercise or conversion and (ii) "Fair Market Value" means the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares as reported during the ten (10) trading day period ending on the trading day prior to the first date on which the Ordinary Shares trades on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, with the right to receive such rights.
- 4.2 <u>Aggregation of Shares</u>. If after the date hereof, the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares is decreased by a consolidation, combination, reverse share split or reclassification of the Ordinary Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reverse share split, reclassification or similar event, the number of Ordinary Shares issuable on exercise of each Warrant shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding Ordinary Shares.
- Extraordinary Dividends. If the Company, at any time while the Warrants (or rights to purchase the Warrants) are outstanding and unexpired, shall pay a dividend or make a distribution in cash, securities or other assets to the holders of the Ordinary Shares on account of such Ordinary Shares (or other shares of the Company's capital stock into which the Warrants are convertible), other than (a) as described in subsection 4.1 above, (b) Ordinary Cash Dividends (as defined below), (c) to satisfy the conversion rights of the holders of the Ordinary Shares in connection with a proposed initial Business Combination, (d) as a result of the repurchase of Ordinary Shares by the Company in connection with an initial Business Combination or as otherwise permitted by the Investment Management Trust Agreement between the Company and the Warrant Agent dated of even date herewith or (e) in connection with the Company's liquidation and the distribution of its assets upon its failure to consummate a Business Combination (any such non-excluded event being referred to herein as an "Extraordinary Dividend"), then the Warrant Price shall be decreased, effective immediately after the effective date of such Extraordinary Dividend, by the amount of cash and the fair market value (as determined by the Company's board of directors, in good faith) of any securities or other assets paid on each share of the Ordinary Shares in respect of such Extraordinary Dividend. For purposes of this subsection 4.3, "Ordinary Cash Dividends" means any cash dividend or cash distribution which, when combined on a per share basis with the per share amounts of all other cash dividends and cash distributions paid on the Ordinary Shares during the 365-day period ending on the date of declaration of such dividend or distribution (as adjusted to appropriately reflect any of the events referred to in other subsections of this Section 4 and excluding cash dividends or cash distributions that resulted in an adjustment to the Warrant Price or to the number of Ordi
- 4.4 <u>Adjustments in Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the number of Ordinary Shares purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrants is adjusted, as provided in Section 4.1 and 4.2 above, the Warrant Price shall be adjusted (to the nearest cent) by multiplying such Warrant Price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction (x) the numerator of which shall be the number of Ordinary Shares purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrants immediately prior to such adjustment, and (y) the denominator of which shall be the number of Ordinary Shares so purchasable immediately thereafter.

4.5 Replacement of Securities upon Reorganization, etc. In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Ordinary Shares (other than a change covered by Section 4.1 or 4.2 hereof or that solely affects the par value of such Ordinary Shares), or in the case of any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Ordinary Shares), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the assets or other property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which the Company is dissolved, the Warrant holders shall thereafter have the right to purchase and receive, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified in the Warrants and in lieu of the Ordinary Shares of the Company immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented thereby, the kind and amount of shares or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, merger or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, that the Warrant holder would have received if such Warrant holder had exercised his, her or its Warrant(s) immediately prior to such event (the "Alternative Issuance"); provided, however, that (i) if the holders of the Ordinary Shares were entitled to exercise a right of election as to the kind or amount of securities, cash or other assets receivable upon such consolidation or merger, then the kind and amount of securities, cash or other assets constituting the Alternative Issuance for which each Warrant shall become exercisable shall be deemed to be the weighted average of the kind and amount received per share by the holders of the Ordinary Shares in such consolidation or merger that affirmatively make such election, and (ii) if a tender, exchange or redemption offer shall have been made to and accepted by the holders of the Ordinary Shares (other than a tender, exchange or redemption offer made by the Company in connection with redemption rights held by shareholders of the Company as provided for in the Company's amended and restated memorandum and articles of association or as a result of the repurchase of Ordinary Shares by the Company if a proposed initial Business Combination is presented to the shareholders of the Company for approval) under circumstances in which, upon completion of such tender or exchange offer, the maker thereof, together with members of any group (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act) of which such maker is a part, and together with any affiliate or associate of such maker (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) and any members of any such group of which any such affiliate or associate is a part, own beneficially (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) more than 50% of the outstanding Ordinary Shares, the holder of a Warrant shall be entitled to receive as the Alternative Issuance, the highest amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would actually have been entitled as a shareholder if such Warrant holder had exercised the Warrant prior to the expiration of such tender or exchange offer, accepted such offer and all of the Ordinary Shares held by such holder had been purchased pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, subject to adjustments (from and after the consummation of such tender or exchange offer) as nearly equivalent as possible to the adjustments provided for in this Section 4; provided, further, that if less than 70% of the consideration receivable by the holders of the Ordinary Shares in the applicable event is payable in the form of Ordinary Shares in the successor entity that is listed for trading on a national securities exchange or is quoted in an established over-the-counter market, or is to be so listed for trading or quoted immediately following such event, and if the registered holder properly exercises the Warrant within thirty (30) days following the public disclosure of the consummation of such applicable event by the Company pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC, the Warrant Price shall be reduced by an amount (in dollars) equal to the difference of (i) the Warrant Price in effect prior to such reduction minus (ii) (A) the Per Share Consideration (as defined below) (but in no event less than zero) minus (B) the Black-Scholes Warrant Value (as defined below). The "Black-Scholes Warrant Value" means the value of a Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of the applicable event based on the Black-Scholes Warrant Model for a Capped American Call on Bloomberg Financial Markets ("Bloomberg"). For purposes of calculating such amount, (1) Section 6 of this Agreement shall be taken into account, (2) the price of each Ordinary Share shall be the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares as reported during the ten (10) trading day period ending on the trading day prior to the effective date of the applicable event, (3) the assumed volatility shall be the 90 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg determined as of the trading day immediately prior to the day of the announcement of the applicable event, and (4) the assumed risk-free interest rate shall correspond to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of the Warrant. "Per Share Consideration" means (i) if the consideration paid to holders of the Ordinary Shares consists exclusively of cash, the amount of such cash per Ordinary Share, and (ii) in all other cases, the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares as reported during the ten (10) trading day period ending on the trading day prior to the effective date of the applicable event. If any reclassification or reorganization also results in a change in Ordinary Shares covered by Section 4.1 or 4.2, then such adjustment shall be made pursuant to Sections 4.1, 4.2, 4.4 and this Section 4.5. The provisions of this Section 4.5 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, reorganizations, mergers or consolidations, sales or other transfers. In no event will the Warrant Price be reduced to less than the par value per share issuable upon exercise of such Warrant.

- 4.6 Notices of Changes in Warrant. Upon every adjustment of the Warrant Price or the number of shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Warrant Agent, which notice shall state the Warrant Price resulting from such adjustment and the increase or decrease, if any, in the number of shares purchasable at such price upon the exercise of a Warrant, setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based. Upon the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, then, in any such event, the Company shall give written notice to each Warrant holder, at the last address set forth for such holder in the warrant register, of the record date or the effective date of the event. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such event.
- 4.7 <u>No Fractional Shares</u>. Notwithstanding any provision contained in this Warrant Agreement to the contrary, the Company shall not issue fractional shares upon exercise of Warrants. If, by reason of any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 4, the holder of any Warrant would be entitled, upon the exercise of such Warrant, to receive a fractional interest in a share, the Company shall, upon such exercise, round up to the nearest whole number the number of the Ordinary Shares to be issued to the Warrant holder.
- 4.8 Form of Warrant. The form of Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment pursuant to this Section 4, and Warrants issued after such adjustment may state the same Warrant Price and the same number of shares as is stated in the Warrants initially issued pursuant to this Agreement; provided, however, that the Company may at any time in its sole discretion make any change in the form of Warrant that the Company may deem appropriate and that does not affect the substance thereof, and any Warrant thereafter issued or countersigned, whether in exchange or substitution for an outstanding Warrant or otherwise, may be in the form as so changed.
- 4.9 Other Events. In case any event shall occur affecting the Company as to which none of the provisions of preceding subsections of this Section 4 are strictly applicable, but which would require an adjustment to the terms of the Warrants in order to (i) avoid an adverse impact on the Warrants and (ii) effectuate the intent and purpose of this Section 4, then, in each such case, the Company shall appoint a firm of independent public accountants, investment banking or other appraisal firm of recognized national standing, which shall give its opinion as to whether or not any adjustment to the rights represented by the Warrants is necessary to effectuate the intent and purpose of this Section 4 and, if such firm determines that an adjustment is necessary, the terms of such adjustment. The Company shall adjust the terms of the Warrants in a manner that is consistent with any adjustment recommended in such opinion.

# 5. Transfer and Exchange of Warrants.

- 5.1 Registration of Transfer . The Warrant Agent shall register the transfer, from time to time, of any outstanding Warrant upon the Warrant Register, upon surrender of such Warrant for transfer, properly endorsed with signatures properly guaranteed and accompanied by appropriate instructions for transfer. Upon any such transfer, a new Warrant representing an equal aggregate number of Warrants shall be issued and the old Warrant shall be cancelled by the Warrant Agent. The Warrants so cancelled shall be delivered by the Warrant Agent to the Company from time to time upon request.
- 5.2 <u>Procedure for Surrender of Warrants</u>. Warrants may be surrendered to the Warrant Agent, together with a written request for exchange or transfer, and thereupon the Warrant Agent shall issue in exchange therefor one or more new Warrants as requested by the registered holder of the Warrants so surrendered, representing an equal aggregate number of Warrants; provided, however, that in the event that a Warrant surrendered for transfer bears a restrictive legend, the Warrant Agent shall not cancel such Warrant and issue new Warrants in exchange therefor until the Warrant Agent has received an opinion of counsel for the Company stating that such transfer may be made and indicating whether the new Warrants must also bear a restrictive legend.

- 5.3 <u>Fractional Warrants</u>. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any registration of transfer or exchange which will result in the issuance of a warrant certificate for a fraction of a warrant.
  - 5.4 <u>Service Charges</u>. No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrants.
- 5.5 <u>Warrant Execution and Countersignature</u>. The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to countersign, either manually or by facsimile signature, and to deliver, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Warrants required to be issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, and the Company, whenever required by the Warrant Agent, will supply the Warrant Agent with Warrants duly executed on behalf of the Company for such purpose.
- 5.6 Private Warrants. The Warrant Agent shall not register any transfer of Private Warrants until 30 days after the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination, except for transfers (1) amongst holders of Private Warrants, to the Company's officers, directors, and employees or to a holder's officers, directors, members, employees and affiliates, (2) to relatives and trusts for estate planning purposes, (3) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death of such person, (4) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (5) by certain pledges to secure obligations incurred in connection with purchases of the Company's securities, (6) by private sales made at or prior to the consummation of a Business Combination at prices no greater than the price at which the Private Warrants were originally purchased, or (7) to the Company for no value for cancellation in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination, in each case (except for clause 7) on the condition that prior to such registration for transfer, the Warrant Agent shall be presented with written documentation pursuant to which each transferee or the trustee or legal guardian for such transferee agrees to be bound by the restrictions on transfer set forth in the Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement pursuant to which the original holder of the Private Warrants purchased such securities.

# 6. Redemption.

- Redemption. Subject to Section 6.4 hereof, not less than all of the outstanding Warrants may be redeemed, at the option of the Company, at any time while they are exercisable and prior to their expiration, at the office of the Warrant Agent, upon the notice referred to in Section 6.2, at the price of \$.01 per Warrant ("Redemption Price"), provided that the last sales price of the Ordinary Shares has been at least \$21.00 per share (subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 4 hereof), on each of twenty (20) trading days within any thirty (30) trading day period ("30-Day Trading Period") ending on the third Business Day prior to the date on which notice of redemption is given and provided further that there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the Ordinary Shares underlying the Warrants commencing five Business Days prior to the 30-Day Trading Period and continuing each day thereafter until the Redemption Date (defined below).
- 6.2 <u>Date Fixed for, and Notice of, Redemption</u>. In the event the Company shall elect to redeem all of the Warrants, the Company shall fix a date for the redemption (the "Redemption Date"). Notice of redemption shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, by the Company not less than 30 days prior to the Redemption Date to the registered holders of the Warrants to be redeemed at their last addresses as they shall appear on the registration books. Any notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not the registered holder received such notice.
- Exercise After Notice of Redemption. The Warrants may be exercised, for cash (or on a "cashless basis" in accordance with Section 3 of this Agreement) at any time after notice of redemption shall have been given by the Company pursuant to Section 6.2 hereof and prior to the Redemption Date. In the event the Company determines to require all holders of Warrants to exercise their Warrants on a "cashless basis" pursuant to Section 3.3.1(b), the notice of redemption will contain the information necessary to calculate the number of Ordinary Shares to be received upon exercise of the Warrants, including the "Fair Market Value" in such case. On and after the Redemption Date, the record holder of the Warrants shall have no further rights except to receive, upon surrender of the Warrants, the Redemption Price.

Exclusion of Private Warrants. The Company agrees that the redemption rights provided in this Section 6 shall not apply to the Private Warrants if at the time of the redemption such Private Warrants continue to be held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees. However, once such Private Warrants are transferred (other than to permitted transferees under Section 5.6), the Company may redeem the Private Warrants, provided that the criteria for redemption are met, including the opportunity of the holder of such Private Warrants to exercise the Private Warrants prior to redemption pursuant to Section 6 hereof. Private Warrants that are transferred to persons other than permitted transferees shall upon such transfer cease to be Private Warrants and shall become Public Warrants under this Agreement.

# 7. Other Provisions Relating to Rights of Holders of Warrants.

- 7.1 No Rights as Shareholder. A Warrant does not entitle the registered holder thereof to any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company, including, without limitation, the right to receive dividends, or other distributions, exercise any preemptive rights to vote or to consent or to receive notice as shareholders in respect of the meetings of shareholders or the election of directors of the Company or any other matter.
- 7.2 Lost, Stolen, Mutilated, or Destroyed Warrants. If any Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed, the Company and the Warrant Agent may on such terms as to indemnify or otherwise as they may in their discretion impose (which shall, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, include the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination, tenor, and date as the Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed. Any such new Warrant shall constitute a substitute contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the allegedly lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed Warrant shall be at any time enforceable by anyone.
- 7.3 Reservation of Ordinary Shares. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available a number of its authorized but unissued Ordinary Shares that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants issued pursuant to this Agreement.
- Registration of Ordinary Shares. The Company agrees that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the closing of a Business Combination, it shall use its best efforts to file with the SEC a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, or a new registration statement, for the registration, under the Act, of the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, and it shall use its best efforts to take such action as is necessary to qualify for sale, in those states in which the Warrants were initially offered by the Company, the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. In either case, the Company will use its best efforts to cause the same to become effective and to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement until the expiration of the Warrants in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. In addition, the Company agrees to use its best efforts to register such securities under the blue sky laws of the states of residence of the exercising warrant holders to the extent an exemption is not available. If any such post-effective amendment or registration statement has not been declared effective by the 90-day anniversary following the closing of the Business Combination, holders of the Warrants shall have the right, during the period beginning on the 91 st day after the closing of the Business Combination and ending upon such post-effective amendment or registration statement being declared effective by the SEC, and during any other period after such date of effectiveness when the Company shall fail to have maintained an effective registration statement covering the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, to exercise such Warrants on a "cashless basis" as determined in accordance with Section 3.3.1(d). The Company shall provide the Warrant Agent with an opinion of counsel for the Company (which shall be an outside law firm with securities law experience) stating that (i) the issuance of Ordinary Shares upon exercise of the Warrants on a cashless basis in accordance with this Section 7.4 is not required to be registered under the Act and (ii) the Ordinary Shares issued upon such exercise will be freely tradable under U.S. federal securities laws by anyone who is not an affiliate (as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Act) of the Company and, accordingly, will not be required to bear a restrictive legend. For the avoidance of any doubt, unless and until all of the Warrants have been exercised on a cashless basis, the Company shall continue to be obligated to comply with its registration obligations under the first three sentences of this Section 7.4.

# 8. <u>Concerning the Warrant Agent and Other Matters</u>.

8.1 <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Company will from time to time promptly pay all taxes and charges that may be imposed upon the Company or the Warrant Agent in respect of the issuance or delivery of Ordinary Shares upon the exercise of Warrants, but the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes in respect of the Warrants or such shares.

# 8.2 Resignation, Consolidation, or Merger of Warrant Agent.

- 8.2.1 Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Parties agree that either the Company or Warrant Agent can terminate this warrant agreement with thirty (30) calendar days' written notice. The Warrant Agent, or any successor to it hereafter appointed, may resign its duties and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder after giving (30) days' notice in writing to the Company. If the office of the Warrant Agent becomes vacant by resignation, removal or incapacity to act or otherwise, the Company shall appoint in writing a successor Warrant Agent in place of the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the Warrant Agent or by the holder of the Warrant (who shall, with such notice, submit his Warrant for inspection by the Company), then the holder of any Warrant may apply to the Supreme Court of the State of New York for the County of New York for the appointment of a successor Warrant Agent at the Company's cost. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such court, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, in good standing and having its principal office in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. After appointment, any successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with all the authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations of its predecessor Warrant Agent with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, without any further act or deed; but if for any reason it becomes necessary or appropriate, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall execute and deliver, at the expense of the Company, an instrument transferring to such successor Warrant Agent all the authority, powers, and rights of such predecessor Warrant Agent thereunde
- 8.2.2 <u>Notice of Successor Warrant Agent</u>. In the event a successor Warrant Agent shall be appointed, the Company shall give notice thereof to the predecessor Warrant Agent and the transfer agent for the Ordinary Shares not later than the effective date of any such appointment.
- 8.2.3 Merger or Consolidation of Warrant Agent. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without any further act.

# 8.3 Fees and Expenses of Warrant Agent.

- 8.3.1 <u>Remuneration</u>. The Company agrees to pay the Warrant Agent for its services as such Warrant Agent hereunder and will reimburse the Warrant Agent upon demand for all expenditures that the Warrant Agent may reasonably incur in the execution of its duties hereunder.
- 8.3.2 <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Company agrees to perform, execute, acknowledge, and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged, and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments, and assurances as may reasonably be required by the Warrant Agent for the carrying out or performing of the provisions of this Agreement.

# 8.4 <u>Liability of Warrant Agent</u>.

8.4.1 Reliance on Company Statement. Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Warrant Agreement, the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a statement signed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board of the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may rely upon such statement for any action taken or suffered in good faith by it pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement.

- 8.4.2 <u>Indemnity</u>. The Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Company agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent and save it harmless against any and all liabilities, including judgments, costs and reasonable counsel fees, for anything done or omitted by the Warrant Agent in the execution of this Agreement, including, without limitation, acting upon the instructions of any authorized representative of the Company, except as a result of the Warrant Agent's negligence, willful misconduct, or bad faith.
- 8.4.3 Exclusions. The Warrant Agent shall have no responsibility with respect to the validity of this Agreement or with respect to the validity or execution of any Warrant (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or in any Warrant; nor shall it be responsible to make any adjustments required under the provisions of Section 4 hereof or responsible for the manner, method, or amount of any such adjustment or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment; nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any Ordinary Shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Warrant or as to whether any Ordinary Shares will when issued be valid and fully paid and nonassessable.
- 8.5 <u>Acceptance of Agency</u>. The Warrant Agent hereby accepts the agency established by this Agreement and agrees to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein set forth and among other things, shall account promptly to the Company with respect to Warrants exercised and concurrently account for, and pay to the Company, all moneys received by the Warrant Agent for the purchase of Ordinary Shares through the exercise of Warrants.
- 8.6 <u>Waiver</u>. The Warrant Agent hereby waives any right of set-off or any other right, title, interest or claim of any kind ("Claim") in, or to any distribution of, the Trust Account (as defined in that certain Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the Company and the Warrant Agent as trustee thereunder) and hereby agrees not to seek recourse, reimbursement, payment or satisfaction for any Claim against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever.

# 9. Miscellaneous Provisions .

- 9.1 <u>Successors</u>. All the covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns.
- 9.2 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the Warrant Agent or by the holder of any Warrant to or on the Company shall be sufficiently given when so delivered if by hand or overnight delivery or if sent by certified mail or private courier service within five days after deposit of such notice, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Warrant Agent), as follows:

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn: Sherif Foda, Chief Executive Officer

Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the holder of any Warrant or by the Company to or on the Warrant Agent shall be sufficiently given when so delivered if by hand or overnight delivery or if sent by certified mail or private courier service within five days after deposit of such notice, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Warrant Agent with the Company), as follows:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30 <sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10004 Attn: Compliance Department

with a copy in each case to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10105 Attn: Stuart Neuhauser, Esq.

and

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, New York 10154 Attn: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq.

- Applicable Law. The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Agreement and of the Warrants shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.2 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim.
- 9.4 <u>Persons Having Rights under this Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Agreement expressed and nothing that may be implied from any of the provisions hereof is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or give to, any person or corporation other than the parties hereto and the registered holders of the Warrants, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Warrant Agreement or of any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, or agreement hereof. All covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, and agreements contained in this Warrant Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and assigns and of the registered holders of the Warrants.
- 9.5 <u>Examination of the Warrant Agreement</u>. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the office of the Warrant Agent in New York City and the State of New York, for inspection by the registered holder of any Warrant. The Warrant Agent may require any such holder to submit his Warrant for inspection by it.
- 9.6 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of original or facsimile counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 9.7 <u>Effect of Headings</u>. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and are not part of this Warrant Agreement and shall not affect the interpretation thereof.
- Amendments. This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto without the consent of any registered holder for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein or adding or changing any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the parties may deem necessary or desirable and that the parties deem shall not adversely affect the interest of the registered holders. All other modifications or amendments, including any amendment to increase the Warrant Price or shorten the Exercise Period, shall require the written consent or vote of the registered holders of a majority of the then outstanding Warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may lower the Warrant Price or extend the duration of the Exercise Period pursuant to Sections 3.1 and 3.2, respectively, without the consent of the registered holders.

9.9 Severability. This Warrant Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Warrant Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Warrant Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be valid and enforceable.

Exhibit A Form of Warrant Certificate Exhibit B Legend – Private Warrants

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto as of the day and year first above written.

NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/ Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY

By: /s/ Margaret B. Lloyd

Name: Margaret B. Lloyd Title: Vice President

# Exhibit A

WARRANTS

#### **NUMBER**

# (SEE REVERSE SIDE FOR LEGEND) THIS WARRANT WILL BE VOID IF NOT EXERCISED PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION DATE (DEFINED BELOW)

# NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

**CUSIP G6375R 115** 

#### WARRANT

THIS CERTIFIES THAT, for value received

is the registered holder of a warrant or warrants (the "Warrant"), expiring at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the five year anniversary of the completion by National Energy Services Reunited Corp., a British Virgin Islands company (the "Company"), of a, share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchase of all or substantially all of the assets, contractual arrangement, or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a "Business Combination"), to purchase one-half (1/2) of one fully paid and non-assessable ordinary share, no par value ("Shares"), of the Company for each Warrant evidenced by this Warrant Certificate. The Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase from the Company, commencing on the later of (a) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2018,12 months from the date of the final prospectus and (b) thirty (30) days after the Company's completion a Business Combination, such number of Shares of the Company at the price of \$5.75 per half share (the "Warrant Price"); provided however, that a Warrant may not be exercised for a fractional share, so that only an even number of Warrants may be exercised at any given time, upon surrender of this Warrant Certificate and payment of the Warrant Price at the office or agency of the Warrant Agent, Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, but only subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company. In no event will the Company be required to net cash settle any warrant exercise. The Warrant Agreement provides that upon the occurrence of certain events the Warrant Price and the number of Shares purchasable hereunder, set forth on the face hereof, may, subject to certain conditions, be adjusted. The term Warrant Price as used in this Warrant Certificate refers to the price per Share at which Shares may be purchased at the time the Warrant is exercised.

Upon any exercise of the Warrant for less than the total number of full Shares provided for herein, there shall be issued to the registered holder hereof or the registered holder's assignee a new Warrant Certificate covering the number of Shares for which the Warrant has not been exercised.

Warrant Certificates, when surrendered at the office or agency of the Warrant Agent by the registered holder hereof in person or by attorney duly authorized in writing, may be exchanged in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, but without payment of any service charge, for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of like tenor and evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants.

Upon due presentment for registration of transfer of the Warrant Certificate at the office or agency of the Warrant Agent, a new Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of like tenor and evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants shall be issued to the transferee in exchange for this Warrant Certificate, subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, without charge except for any applicable tax or other governmental charge.

The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered holder as the absolute owner of this Warrant Certificate (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon made by anyone), for the purpose of any exercise hereof, of any distribution to the registered holder, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

This Warrant does not entitle the registered holder to any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company.

giving at least 30 days' notice of such call, at any time wh each of 20 trading days within any 30 trading day period (call is given and if, and only if, there is a current registration prior to the 30-day trading period and continuing each day	ant at any time prior to its exercise with a notice of call in writing to the holders of record of the Warrant, tile the Warrant is exercisable, if the last sale price of the Shares has been at least \$21.00 per share on (the "30-day trading period") ending on the third business day prior to the date on which notice of such ion statement in effect with respect to the Shares underlying the Warrants commencing five business days of thereafter until the date of redemption. The call price of the Warrants is to be \$.01 per Warrant. Any pany by the end of the date specified in the notice of call shall be canceled on the books of the Company
Ву	
President	Secretary

**SUBSCRIPTION FORM**To Be Executed by the Registered Holder in Order to Exercise Warrants

	Warrants represented by this Warrant Certificate, and to purchase the ordinary
shares issuable upon the exercise of such Warrants, and requests that C	Certificates for such shares shall be issued in the name of
(PLEASE TYPE	OR PRINT NAME AND ADDRESS)
	, 
(SOCIAL SECURITY	Y OR TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER)
and be delivered to	
(PLEASE PRINT	T OR TYPE NAME AND ADDRESS)
and, if such number of Warrants shall not be all the Warrants evidenced Warrants be registered in the name of, and delivered to, the Registered	d by this Warrant Certificate, that a new Warrant Certificate for the balance of such Holder at the address stated below:
Dated:	(OLONIA TRUDE)
	(SIGNATURE)
	(ADDRESS)
	(TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER)

# ASSIGNMENT

To Be Executed by the Registered Holder in Order to Assign Warrants

For Value Received,	hereby sell, assign, and transfer unto
	(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT NAME AND ADDRESS)
-	
and be delivered to	(SOCIAL SECURITY OR TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER)
	(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE NAME AND ADDRESS)
	of the Warrants represented by this Warrant Certificate, and hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint  Attorney to transfer this Warrant Certificate on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution in the
premises.	
Dated:	
	(SIGNATURE)
WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENL	INMENT OF THE SUBSCRIPTION FORM MUST CORRESPOND TO THE NAME WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THIS WARRANT CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, ARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER, AND MUST BE GUARANTEED BY A COMMERCIAL BANK OR TRUST COMPANY OR A MEMBER FIRM OF THE NYSE XCHANGE, PACIFIC STOCK EXCHANGE OR CHICAGO STOCK EXCHANGE.

# Exhibit B

"THESE SECURITIES (i) HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT(A) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (B) TO A NON-U.S. PERSON IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) PURSUANT TO THE RESALE LIMITATIONS SET FORTH IN RULE 905 OF REGULATIONS S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. HEDGING TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE CONDUCTED UNLESS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT."

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A
LETTER AGREEMENT AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED DURING THE TERM OF THE
LETTER AGREEMENT, EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS THEREOF."

#### INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT TRUST AGREEMENT

This Agreement is made as of May 11, 2017, by and between National Energy Services Reunited Corp. (the "Company") and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company ("Trustee").

WHEREAS, the Company's registration statements on Form S-1, Nos. 333-217006 and 333-217911 (collectively, the "Registration Statement") for its initial public offering of securities ("IPO") has been declared effective as of the date hereof ("Effective Date") by the Securities and Exchange Commission (capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Registration Statement); and

WHEREAS, Maxim Group LLC (the "Underwriter") is acting as the representative of the underwriters in the IPO; and

WHEREAS, substantially simultaneously with the IPO, the Company's sponsor will be purchasing an aggregate of 11,850,000 warrants (or 13,110,000 warrants if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option) at \$0.50 per warrant for a total purchase price of \$5,925,000 (or \$6,555,000 if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option) in a private placement (the "Private Placement").

WHEREAS, as described in the Registration Statement, and in accordance with the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association, \$210,000,000 of the gross proceeds of the IPO and the Private Placement (\$241,500,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be delivered to the Trustee to be deposited and held in a trust account for the benefit of the Company and the holders of the Company's ordinary shares, no par value ("Ordinary Shares"), issued in the IPO as hereinafter provided (the amount to be delivered to the Trustee will be referred to herein as the "Property"; the shareholders for whose benefit the Trustee shall hold the Property will be referred to as the "Public Shareholders," and the Public Shareholders and the Company will be referred to together as the "Beneficiaries"); and

WHEREAS, as set forth in the Underwriting Agreement, a portion of the Property up to \$7,350,000 in the aggregate (or up to \$8,452,500, if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) (the "Estimated Discount") is attributable to deferred underwriting discounts and commissions that may be payable by the Company to the Underwriters upon the consummation of the Business Combination (as defined below) (the "Deferred Discount"); and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Trustee desire to enter into this Agreement to set forth the terms and conditions pursuant to which the Trustee shall hold the Property;

IT IS AGREED:

- 1. <u>Agreements and Covenants of Trustee</u>. The Trustee hereby agrees and covenants to:
- (a) Hold the Property in trust for the Beneficiaries in accordance with the terms of this Agreement in a segregated trust account ("Trust Account") established by the Trustee at J. P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., in the United States, maintained by Trustee, and at a brokerage institution selected by the Trustee that is satisfactory to the Company;
  - (b) Manage, supervise and administer the Trust Account subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein;
- (c) In a timely manner, upon the instruction of the Company, invest and reinvest the Property (i) in United States government treasury bills, notes or bonds having a maturity of 180 days or less and/or (ii) in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and that invest solely in U.S. treasuries, as determined by the Company and/or (iii) in an interest bearing demand deposit account, established with at J. P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., titled Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as agent for National Energy Services Reunited Corp.;

- (d) Collect and receive, when due, all principal and income arising from the Property, which shall become part of the "Property," as such term is used herein;
  - (e) Notify the Company and the Underwriter of all communications received by it with respect to any Property requiring action by the Company;
- (f) Supply any necessary information or documents as may be requested by the Company in connection with the Company's preparation of its tax returns;
- (g) Participate in any plan or proceeding for protecting or enforcing any right or interest arising from the Property if, as and when instructed by the Company to do so;
- (h) Render to the Company monthly written statements of the activities of and amounts in the Trust Account reflecting all receipts and disbursements of the Trust Account;
- (i) Commence liquidation of the Trust Account only after and promptly after receipt of, and only in accordance with, the terms of a letter ("Termination Letter"), in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as either Exhibit A or Exhibit B, signed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board and Secretary or Assistant Secretary, affirmed by counsel for the Company and, in the case of a Termination Letter in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit A, acknowledged and agreed to by the Underwriter, and complete the liquidation of the Trust Account and distribute the Property in the Trust Account only as directed in the Termination Letter and the other documents referred to therein; provided, however, that in the event that a Termination Letter has not been received by the Trustee by May 17, 2019 ("Last Date"), the Trust Account shall be liquidated in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Termination Letter attached as Exhibit B hereto and distributed to the Public Shareholders as of the Last Date. The provisions of this Section 1(i) may not be modified, amended or deleted under any circumstances, except as set forth in Section 1(k) below;
  - (i) [reserved]; and
- (k) Distribute upon receipt of an Amendment Notification Letter (defined below), to Public Shareholders who exercised their redemption rights in connection with an Amendment (defined below) an amount equal to the pro rata share of the Property relating to the Ordinary Shares for which such Public Shareholders have exercised redemption rights in connection with such Amendment.

# 2. <u>Limited Distributions of Income from Trust Account.</u>

- (a) Upon written request from the Company, which may be given from time to time in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit C, the Trustee shall distribute to the Company the amount of interest income earned on the Trust Account requested by the Company to cover any income or other tax obligation owed by the Company and for working capital.
- (b) The limited distributions referred to in Sections 2(a) above shall be made only from income collected on the Property. Except as provided in Section 2(a) above, no other distributions from the Trust Account shall be permitted except in accordance with Sections 1(i) and 1(k) hereof.
- (c) The Company shall provide the Underwriter with a copy of any Termination Letters and/or any other correspondence that it issues to the Trustee with respect to any proposed withdrawal from the Trust Account promptly after such issuance.
- 3. Agreements and Covenants of the Company. The Company hereby agrees and covenants to:
- (a) Give all instructions to the Trustee hereunder in writing, signed by the Company's Chairman of the Board, Vice Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President or Chief Financial Officer. In addition, except with respect to its duties under paragraphs 1(i), 1(k) and 2(a) above, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, any verbal or telephonic advice or instruction which it in good faith believes to be given by any one of the persons authorized above to give written instructions, provided that the Company shall promptly confirm such instructions in writing;

- (b) Subject to the provisions of Sections 5 and 7(g) of this Agreement, hold the Trustee harmless and indemnify the Trustee from and against, any and all expenses, including reasonable counsel fees and disbursements, or loss suffered by the Trustee in connection with any claim, potential claim, action, suit or other proceeding brought against the Trustee involving any claim, or in connection with any claim or demand which in any way arises out of or relates to this Agreement, the services of the Trustee hereunder, or the Property or any income earned from investment of the Property, except for expenses and losses resulting from the Trustee's bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct. Promptly after the receipt by the Trustee of notice of demand or claim or the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, pursuant to which the Trustee intends to seek indemnification under this paragraph, it shall notify the Company in writing of such claim (hereinafter referred to as the "Indemnified Claim"). The Trustee shall have the right to conduct and manage the defense against such Indemnified Claim, provided, that the Trustee shall obtain the consent of the Company with respect to the selection of counsel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Trustee may not agree to settle any Indemnified Claim without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company may participate in such action with its own counsel;
- (c) Pay the Trustee an initial acceptance fee, an annual fee and a transaction processing fee for each disbursement made pursuant to Section 2(a) as set forth on Schedule A hereto, which fees shall be subject to modification by the parties from time to time. It is expressly understood that the Property shall not be used to pay such fees and further agreed that any fees owed to the Trustee shall be deducted by the Trustee from the disbursements made to the Company pursuant to Sections 1(i) solely in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination. The Company shall pay the Trustee the initial acceptance fee and first year's fee at the consummation of the IPO and thereafter on the anniversary of the Effective Date;
- (d) In connection with any vote of the Company's shareholders regarding a Business Combination, provide to the Trustee an affidavit or certificate of a firm regularly engaged in the business of soliciting proxies and/or tabulating shareholder votes verifying the vote of the Company's shareholders regarding such Business Combination; and
- (e) In the event that the Company directs the Trustee to commence liquidation of the Trust Account pursuant to Section 1(i), the Company agrees that it will not direct the Trustee to make any payments that are not specifically authorized by this Agreement.
- (f) If the Company seeks to amend any provision of its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association relating to shareholders' rights or pre-Business Combination activity (including the time within which the Company has to complete a Business Combination) (in each case an "Amendment"), the Company will provide the Trustee with a letter (an "Amendment Notification Letter") in the form of Exhibit D providing instructions for the distribution of funds to Public Shareholders who exercise their redemption option in connection with such Amendment.
- (g) Within four (4) business days after the Underwriters exercise the over-allotment option (or any unexercised portion thereof) or such over-allotment expires, confirm to the Company in writing of the total amount of the Deferred Discount, which shall in no event be less than the Estimated Discount.

# 4. <u>Concerning the Trustee</u>.

- (a) <u>Limitations of Liability</u>. The Trustee shall have no responsibility or liability to:
- (i) Take any action with respect to the Property, other than as directed in paragraphs 1 and 2 hereof and the Trustee shall have no liability to any party except for liability arising out of its own bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct;
- (ii) Institute any proceeding for the collection of any principal and income arising from, or institute, appear in or defend any proceeding of any kind with respect to, any of the Property unless and until it shall have received instructions from the Company given as provided herein to do so and the Company shall have advanced or guaranteed to it funds sufficient to pay any expenses incident thereto;

- (iii) Change the investment of any Property, other than in compliance with paragraph 1(c);
- (iv) Refund any depreciation in principal of any Property;
- (v) Assume that the authority of any person designated by the Company to give instructions hereunder shall not be continuing unless provided otherwise in such designation, or unless the Company shall have delivered a written revocation of such authority to the Trustee;
- (vi) The other parties hereto or to anyone else for any action taken or omitted by it, or any action suffered by it to be taken or omitted, in good faith and in the exercise of its own best judgment except for its gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, certificate, opinion or advice of counsel (including counsel chosen by the Trustee), statement, instrument, report or other paper or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness of its provisions, but also as to the truth and acceptability of any information therein contained) which is believed by the Trustee, in good faith, to be genuine and to be signed or presented by the proper person or persons. The Trustee shall not be bound by any notice or demand, or any waiver, modification, termination or rescission of this Agreement or any of the terms hereof, unless evidenced by a written instrument delivered to the Trustee signed by the proper party or parties and, if the duties or rights of the Trustee are affected, unless it shall give its prior written consent thereto;
- (vii) Verify the correctness of the information set forth in the Registration Statement or to confirm or assure that any acquisition made by the Company or any other action taken by it is as contemplated by the Registration Statement;
- (viii) File local, state and/or Federal tax returns or information returns with any taxing authority on behalf of the Trust Account and payee statements with the Company documenting the taxes, if any, payable by the Company or the Trust Account, relating to the income earned on the Property;
- (xi) Pay any taxes on behalf of the Trust Account (it being expressly understood that the Property shall not be used to pay any such taxes and that such taxes, if any, shall be paid by the Company from funds not held in the Trust Account or released to it under Section 2(a) hereof);
- (x) Imply obligations, perform duties, inquire or otherwise be subject to the provisions of any agreement or document other than this agreement and that, which is expressly set forth herein; and
  - (xi) Verify calculations, qualify or otherwise approve Company requests for distributions pursuant to Section 1(i), 1(k) or 2(a) above.
- 5. <u>Trust Account Waiver</u>. The Trustee has no right of set-off or any right, title, interest or claim of any kind ("Claim") to, or to any monies in, the Trust Account, and hereby irrevocably waives any Claim to, or to any monies in, the Trust Account that it may have now or in the future. In the event the Trustee has any Claim against the Company under this Agreement, including, without limitation, under Section 3(b) or Section 3(c) hereof, the Trustee shall pursue such Claim solely against the Company and its assets outside the Trust Account and not against the Property or any monies in the Trust Account.
- 6. <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement shall terminate as follows:
- (a) The Parties agree that, either the Company or the Trustee may terminate this agreement with 30 days' notice in writing. If the Trustee gives written notice to the Company that it desires to resign under this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to locate a successor trustee during which time the Trustee shall act in accordance with this Agreement. At such time that the Company notifies the Trustee that a successor trustee has been appointed by the Company and has agreed to become subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer the management of the Trust Account to the successor trustee, including but not limited to the transfer of copies of the reports and statements relating to the Trust Account, whereupon this Agreement shall terminate; provided, however, that, in the event that the Company does not locate a successor trustee within ninety days of receipt of the resignation notice from the Trustee, the Trustee may submit an application to have the Property deposited with any court in the State of New York or with the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and upon such deposit, the Trustee shall be immune from any liability whatsoever for any events occurring or actions taken after such deposit; or

- (b) If the Company gives written notice to the Trustee that it desires to remove the Trustee from its duties under this Agreement (which effective date shall not be less than 30 days after such notice, the Trustee shall continue to act in good faith in accordance with this Agreement until such termination date, or sooner if mutually agreed to by the parties. At such time that the Company notifies the Trustee that a successor trustee has been appointed by the Company and has agreed to become subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer the management of the Trust Account to the successor trustee, including but not limited to the transfer of copies of the reports and statements relating to the Trust Account, whereupon this Agreement shall terminate; provided, however, that, in the event that the Company does not locate a successor trustee within the time frame specified in the Company's notice, the Trustee may submit an application to have the Property deposited with any court in the State of New York or with the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and upon such deposit, the Trustee shall be immune from any liability whatsoever for any events occurring or actions taken after such deposit; or
- (c) At such time that the Trustee has completed the liquidation of the Trust Account in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1(i) hereof, and distributed the Property in accordance with the provisions of the Termination Letter, this Agreement shall terminate except with respect to Paragraph 3(b).

# 7. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

- (a) The Company and the Trustee each acknowledge that the Trustee will follow the security procedures set forth below with respect to funds transferred from the Trust Account. The Company and the Trustee will each restrict access to confidential information relating to such security procedures to authorized persons. Each party must notify the other party immediately if it has reason to believe unauthorized persons may have obtained access to such information, or of any change in its authorized personnel. In executing funds transfers, the Trustee will rely upon all information supplied to it by the Company, including account names, account numbers and all other identifying information relating to a beneficiary, beneficiary's bank or intermediary bank. The Trustee shall not be liable for any loss, liability or expense resulting from any error in the information or transmission of the wire.
- (b) This Agreement shall be governed by, construed, and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. It may be executed in several original or facsimile counterparts, each one of which shall constitute an original, and together shall constitute but one instrument.
- (c) This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof. Except for Section 1(i) (which may not be amended under any circumstances), this Agreement or any provision hereof may only be changed, amended or modified by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto; provided, however, that no such change, amendment or modification may be made without the prior written consent of the Underwriter. As to any claim, cross-claim or counterclaim in any way relating to this Agreement, each party waives the right to trial by jury. The Trustee may require from Company counsel an opinion as to the propriety of any proposed amendment.
- (d) The parties hereto consent to the jurisdiction and venue of any state or federal court located in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for purposes of resolving any disputes hereunder.
- (e) Any notice, consent or request to be given in connection with any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be sent by express mail or similar private courier service, by certified mail (return receipt requested), by hand delivery, by facsimile transmission or email transmission:

if to the Trustee, to:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30 <sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10004 Attn: Steven G. Nelson and Sharmin Carter Email: Scarter@continentalstock.com

if to the Company, to:

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn: Sherif Foda, Chief Executive Officer

Fax No.: [ ]

Email: sfoda@nesrco.com

in either case with a copy to:

Maxim Group LLC 405 Lexington Ave New York, NY 10174 Attn: Larry Glassberg Fax No.: (212) 895-3783

Email: <u>lglassberg@maximgrp.com</u>

and

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10105 Attn: Stuart Neuhauser, Esq. Fax No.: (212) 370-7889

Email: sneuhauser@egsllp.com

and

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, NY 10154 Attn: Mitchell Nussbaum, Esq. Fax No.: (212) 504-3013

Fax No.: (212) 504-3013 Email: mnussbaum@loeb.com

- (f) This Agreement may not be assigned by the Trustee without the prior consent of the Company.
- (g) Each of the Trustee and the Company hereby represents that it has the full right and power and has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement and to perform its respective obligations as contemplated hereunder. The Trustee acknowledges and agrees that it shall not make any claims or proceed against the Trust Account, including by way of set-off, and shall not be entitled to any funds in the Trust Account under any circumstance. In the event that the Trustee has a claim against the Company under this Agreement, the Trustee will pursue such claim solely against the Company and not against the Property held in the Trust Account.
  - (h) Each of the Company and the Trustee hereby acknowledge that the Underwriter are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Investment Management Trust Agreement as of the date first written above.

## CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee

By: /s/ Francis E. Wolf Jr.

Name: Francis E. Wolf Jr.
Title: Vice President

### NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/ Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

## SCHEDULE A

Fee Item	Time and method of payment	Amount	
Initial acceptance fee	Initial closing of IPO by wire transfer	\$	1,500.00
	First year, initial closing of IPO by wire transfer; thereafter on the anniversary of the effective		
Annual fee	date of the IPO by wire transfer or check	\$	9,000.00
Transaction processing fee for			
disbursements to Company under	Deduction by Trustee from accumulated income following disbursement made to Company under		
Section 2	Section 2	\$	250.00
Paying Agent services as required pursuant to section 1(i)	Billed to Company upon delivery of service pursuant to section 1(i)	Prevailin	g rates

[Insert date]

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company
1 State Street
New York, New York 10004
Attn: Steven G. Nelson and Sharmin Carter

Gent	emen

Re: <u>Irust Account No Termination Letter</u>	
Gentlemen:	
Pursuant to paragraph 1(i) of the Investment Management Trust Agreem Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company ("Trustee"), dated as of, into an agreement ("Business Agreement") with ("Target F ("Business Combination") on or about [insert date] . The Company shall notify the Business Combination ("Consummation Date"). Capitalized terms used herein and	2017 ("Trust Agreement"), this is to advise you that the Company has entered Business") to consummate a business combination with Target Business you at least 48 hours in advance of the actual date of the consummation of the
In accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement, we hereby authorize the proceeds to the above-referenced account at to the effect that, on immediately available for transfer to the account or accounts that the Company shape the funds are on deposit in the trust account awaiting distribution, the Company was	the Consummation Date, all of funds held in the Trust Account will be all direct on the Consummation Date. It is acknowledged and agreed that while
and (ii) the Company shall deliver to you (a) [an affidavit] [a certificate] of connection with the Business Combination if a vote is held and (b) joint written in held in the Trust Account, including payment of the Deferred Discount from the Transfer the funds held in the Trust Account immediately upon your receipt of the Instruction Letter. In the event that certain deposits held in the Trust Account may Company of the same and the Company shall direct you as to whether such funds to the Company. Upon the distribution of all the funds in the Trust Account pursu	Istructions from it and the Underwriter with respect to the transfer of the funds frust Account ("Instruction Letter"). You are hereby directed and authorized to counsel's letter and the Instruction Letter, in accordance with the terms of the root be liquidated by the Consummation Date without penalty, you will notify the should remain in the Trust Account and distributed after the Consummation Date and to the terms hereof, the Trust Agreement shall be terminated.  Onsummation Date described in the notice thereof and we have not notified you upon receipt by the Trustee of written instructions from the Company, the funds
V	ery truly yours,
N	IATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.
В	y:

AGREED TO AN			
MAXIM GROUP	LLC		
By:			

[Insert date]

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street New York, New York 10004 Attn: Steven G. Nelson and Sharmin Carter

~ .	
(tent	emen

Re: <u>Trust Account No Termination Letter</u>	
Gentlemen:	
Pursuant to paragraph 1(i) of the Investment Management Trust Agree Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company ("Trustee"), dated as ofunable to effect a Business Combination with a Target Company within the time Articles of Association, as described in the Company's prospectus relating to its meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement.	e frame specified in the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and
transfer the total proceeds to the Trust Checking Account atto	ic Shareholders entitled to receive their share of the liquidation proceeds. It is
	Very truly yours,
	NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.
	By:
	Ву:
ce: Maxim Group LLC	

[ Insert date]

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street New York, New York 10004 Attn: Sharmin Carter and Celeste Gonzalez	
Re: <u>Trust Account No.</u>	
Gentlemen:	
Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company ("Trustee"), dated as of	ement between National Energy Services Reunited Corp. ("Company") and, 2017 ("Trust Agreement"), the Company hereby requests that you deliver to the e hereof. The Company needs such funds to pay for In accordance with the er (via wire transfer) such funds promptly upon your receipt of this letter to the
	Very truly yours,
	NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.
	Ву:
	Ву:
ce: Maxim Group LLC	

[Insert date]

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company  1 State Street	
New York, New York 10004	
Attn: Steven G. Nelson and Sharmin Carter	
Re: <u>Trust Account No.</u> ] - Termination Let	<u>ter</u>
Gentlemen:	
	greement between National Energy Services Reunited Corp. ("Company") and Continental st Agreement"). Capitalized words used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the
terms of the Trust Agreement, we hereby authorize you to liquidate	advise you that the Company has sought an Amendment. Accordingly, in accordance with the the Trust Account on [] and to transfer \$ of the proceeds of the Trust to the checking directly redemption of their shares in connection with such Amendment. The remaining funds shall be
	Very truly yours,
	NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.
	By:
	Ву:
cc: Maxim Group LLC	

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is entered into as of the 17th day of May, 2017, by and among National Energy Services Reunited Corp., a British Virgin Islands company (the "<u>Company</u>") and NESR Holdings Ltd., a British Virgin Islands company (the "<u>Investor</u>").

WHEREAS, the Investor currently holds all of the outstanding ordinary shares of the Company issued prior to the consummation of the Company's initial public offering ( "Insider Shares");

WHEREAS, the Investor is privately purchasing 11,850,000 warrants (or 13,110,000 warrants if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option), each to purchase one half of one Ordinary Share at a price of \$5.75 per half share, subject to adjustment, substantially simultaneously with the consummation of the Company's initial public offering (the "Private Warrants");

WHEREAS, the Investor and the Company desire to enter into this Agreement to provide the Investor with certain rights relating to the registration of the Registrable Securities (as defined herein);

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. DEFINITIONS. The following capitalized terms used herein have the following meanings:
- " Agreement" means this Agreement, as amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time.
- "Business Combination" means the acquisition of direct or indirect ownership through a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements, or other similar type of transaction, of one or more businesses or entities.
  - "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any other Federal agency then administering the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.
  - " **Company**" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
  - " Demand Registration" is defined in Section 2.1.1.
  - " Demanding Holder" is defined in Section 2.1.1.
- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.
  - "Form S-3" is defined in Section 2.3.
  - "Indemnified Party" is defined in Section 4.3.
  - "Indemnifying Party" is defined in Section 4.3.
  - "Insider Shares" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
  - "Investor" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
  - "Investor Indemnified Party" is defined in Section 4.1.
  - "Maximum Number of Shares" is defined in Section 2.1.4.

- " Notices" is defined in Section 6.3.
- " Ordinary Share" means the ordinary share of the Company, no par value.
- "Piggy-Back Registration" is defined in Section 2.2.1.
- " Private Warrants" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Registered" and "Registration" mean a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement or similar document in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act, and such registration statement becoming effective.
- "Registrable Securities" means (i) the Insider Shares, (ii) the Private Warrants (and underlying Ordinary Shares), and (iii) any equity securities (including Ordinary Shares issued or issuable upon the exercise of any such equity security) of the Company issuable upon conversion of any working capital loans in an amount up to \$1,500,000 made to the Company by the Insider or one of the Company's officers or directors. Registrable Securities include any warrants, shares of capital or other securities of the Company issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to or in exchange for or in replacement of any of the securities referenced in the prior sentence. As to any particular Registrable Securities, such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when: (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such securities shall have become effective under the Securities Act and such securities shall have been sold, transferred, disposed of or exchanged in accordance with such Registration Statement; (b) such securities shall have been otherwise transferred, new certificates for them not bearing a legend restricting further transfer shall have been delivered by the Company and subsequent public distribution of them shall not require registration under the Securities Act; (c) such securities shall have ceased to be outstanding, or (d) the Registrable Securities are freely saleable under Rule 144 without volume limitations.
- "Registration Statement" means a registration statement filed by the Company with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act for a public offering and sale of equity securities, or securities or other obligations exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, equity securities (other than a registration statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8, or their successors, or any registration statement covering only securities proposed to be issued in exchange for securities or assets of another entity).
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.
- "<u>Underwriter</u>" means a securities dealer who purchases any Registrable Securities as principal in an underwritten offering and not as part of such dealer's market-making activities.
  - "Units" means the units of the Company, each comprised of one Ordinary Share and one warrant to purchase one-half of one Ordinary Share.
  - 2. <u>REGISTRATION RIGHTS</u>.
  - 2.1 <u>Demand Registration</u>.
- 2.1.1 Request for Registration. At any time and from time to time on or after the date that the Company consummates a Business Combination, the holders of a majority-in-interest of the Registrable Securities may make a written demand for registration under the Securities Act of all or part of their Registrable Securities (a "Demand Registration"). Any demand for a Demand Registration shall specify the number Registrable Securities proposed to be sold and the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. The Company will notify all holders of Registrable Securities of the demand, and each holder of Registrable Securities who wishes to include all or a portion of such holder's Registrable Securities in the Demand Registration (each such holder including shares of Registrable Securities in such registration, a "Demanding Holder") shall so notify the Company within fifteen (15) days after the receipt by the holder of the notice from the Company. Upon any such request, the Demanding Holders shall be entitled to have their Registrable Securities included in the Demand Registration, subject to Section 2.1.4 and the provisos set forth in Section 3.1.1. The Company shall not be obligated to effect more than an aggregate of three (3) Demand Registrations under this Section 2.1.1 in respect of all Registrable Securities.

- 2.1.2 <u>Effective Registration</u>. A registration will not count as a Demand Registration until the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Demand Registration has been declared effective and the Company has complied with all of its obligations under this Agreement with respect thereto; provided, however, that if, after such Registration Statement has been declared effective, the offering of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Demand Registration is interfered with by any stop order or injunction of the Commission or any other governmental agency or court, the Registration Statement with respect to such Demand Registration will be deemed not to have been declared effective, unless and until, (i) such stop order or injunction is removed, rescinded or otherwise terminated, and (ii) a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders thereafter elect to continue the offering; provided, further, that the Company shall not be obligated to file a second Registration Statement until a Registration Statement that has been filed is counted as a Demand Registration or is terminated.
- 2.1.3 <u>Underwritten Offering</u>. If a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders so elect and such holders so advise the Company as part of their written demand for a Demand Registration, the offering of such Registrable Securities pursuant to such Demand Registration shall be in the form of an underwritten offering. In such event, the right of any holder to include its Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Demanding Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through such underwriting shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter or Underwriters selected for such underwriting by a majority-in-interest of the holders initiating the Demand Registration.
- 2.1.4 Reduction of Offering. If the managing Underwriter or Underwriters for a Demand Registration that is to be an underwritten offering advises the Company and the Demanding Holders in writing that the dollar amount or number of shares of Registrable Securities which the Demanding Holders desire to sell, taken together with all other Ordinary Shares or other securities which the Company desires to sell and the Ordinary Shares, if any, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to written contractual piggy-back registration rights held by other shareholders of the Company who desire to sell, exceeds the maximum dollar amount or maximum number of shares that can be sold in such offering without adversely affecting the proposed offering price, the timing, the distribution method, or the probability of success of such offering (such maximum dollar amount or maximum number of shares, as applicable, the "Maximum Number of Shares"), then the Company shall include in such registration: (i) first, the Registrable Securities as to which Demand Registration has been requested by the Demanding Holders (pro rata in accordance with the number of shares that each such Person has requested be included in such registration, regardless of the number of shares held by each such Person (such proportion is referred to herein as "Pro Rata")) that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (ii) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (i), the Ordinary Shares or other securities that the Company desires to sell that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), the Ordinary Shares or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual arrangements with such persons and that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares.
- 2.1.5 <u>Withdrawal</u>. If a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders disapprove of the terms of any underwriting or are not entitled to include all of their Registrable Securities in any offering, such majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders may elect to withdraw from such offering by giving written notice to the Company and the Underwriter or Underwriters of their request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Demand Registration. If the majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders withdraws from a proposed offering relating to a Demand Registration, then such registration shall not count as a Demand Registration provided for in Section 2.1.

### 2.2 <u>Piggy-Back Registration</u>.

- Piggy-Back Rights. If at any time on or after the date the Company consummates a Business Combination the Company proposes to file a Registration Statement under the Securities Act with respect to an offering of equity securities, or securities or other obligations exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, equity securities, by the Company for its own account or for shareholders of the Company for their account (or by the Company and by shareholders of the Company including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 2.1), other than a Registration Statement (i) filed in connection with any employee stock option or other benefit plan, (ii) for an exchange offer or offering of securities solely to the Company's existing shareholders, (iii) for an offering of debt that is convertible into equity securities of the Company or (iv) for a dividend reinvestment plan, then the Company shall (x) give written notice of such proposed filing to the holders of Registrable Securities as soon as practicable but in no event less than ten (10) days before the anticipated filing date, which notice shall describe the amount and type of securities to be included in such offering, the intended method(s) of distribution, and the name of the proposed managing Underwriter or Underwriters, if any, of the offering, and (y) offer to the holders of Registrable Securities in such notice the opportunity to register the sale of such number of shares of Registrable Securities as such holders may request in writing within five (5) days following receipt of such notice (a "Piggy-Back Registration "). The Company shall cause such Registrable Securities to be included in such registration and shall use its best efforts to cause the managing Underwriter or Underwriters of a proposed underwritten offering to permit the Registrable Securities requested to be included in a Piggy-Back Registration on the same terms and conditions as any similar securities of the Company and to permit the sale or other disposition of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. All holders of Registrable Securities proposing to distribute their securities through a Piggy-Back Registration that involves an Underwriter or Underwriters shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter or Underwriters selected for such Piggy-Back Registration.
- 2.2.2 Reduction of Offering. If the managing Underwriter or Underwriters for a Piggy-Back Registration that is to be an underwritten offering advises the Company and the holders of Registrable Securities in writing that the dollar amount or number of Ordinary Shares which the Company desires to sell, taken together with Ordinary Shares, if any, as to which registration has been demanded pursuant to written contractual arrangements with persons other than the holders of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Registrable Securities as to which registration has been requested under this Section 2.2, and the Ordinary Shares, if any, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the written contractual piggy-back registration rights of other shareholders of the Company, exceeds the Maximum Number of Shares, then the Company shall include in any such registration:
  - (a) If the registration is undertaken for the Company's account: (A) first, the Ordinary Shares or other securities that the Company desires to sell that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the Ordinary Shares or other securities, if any, comprised of Registrable Securities, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the applicable written contractual piggy-back registration rights of such security holders, Pro Rata, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; and (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the Ordinary Shares or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual piggy-back registration rights with such persons and that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares;
  - (b) If the registration is a "demand" registration undertaken at the demand of persons other than the holders of Registrable Securities, (A) first, the Ordinary Shares or other securities for the account of the demanding persons that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the Ordinary Shares or other securities that the Company desires to sell that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), collectively the Ordinary Shares or other securities comprised of Registrable Securities, Pro Rata, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the terms hereof, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; and (D) fourth, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A), (B) and (C), the Ordinary Shares or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual arrangements with such persons, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares.

- 2.2.3 <u>Withdrawal</u>. Any holder of Registrable Securities may elect to withdraw such holder's request for inclusion of Registrable Securities in any Piggy-Back Registration by giving written notice to the Company of such request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. The Company (whether on its own determination or as the result of a withdrawal by persons making a demand pursuant to written contractual obligations) may withdraw a Registration Statement at any time prior to the effectiveness of such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding any such withdrawal, the Company shall pay all expenses incurred by the holders of Registrable Securities in connection with such Piggy-Back Registration as provided in Section 3.3.
- Registrations on Form S-3. The holders of Registrable Securities may at any time and from time to time, request in writing that the Company register the resale of any or all of such Registrable Securities on Form S-3 or any similar short-form registration which may be available at such time ("Form S-3"); provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect such request through an underwritten offering. Upon receipt of such written request, the Company will promptly give written notice of the proposed registration to all other holders of Registrable Securities, and, as soon as practicable thereafter, effect the registration of all or such portion of such holder's or holders' Registrable Securities as are specified in such request, together with all or such portion of the Registrable Securities or other securities of the Company, if any, of any other holder or holders joining in such request as are specified in a written request given within fifteen (15) days after receipt of such written notice from the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect any such registration pursuant to this Section 2.3: (i) if Form S-3 is not available for such offering; or (ii) if the holders of the Registrable Securities, together with the holders of any other securities of the Company entitled to inclusion in such registration, propose to sell Registrable Securities and such other securities (if any) at any aggregate price to the public of less than \$500,000. Registrations effected pursuant to this Section 2.3 shall not be counted as Demand Registrations effected pursuant to Section 2.1.

#### 3. REGISTRATION PROCEDURES.

- 3.1 <u>Filings; Information</u>. Whenever the Company is required to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 2, the Company shall use its best efforts to effect the registration and sale of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof as expeditiously as practicable, and in connection with any such request:
- 3.1.1 Filing Registration Statement. The Company shall use its best efforts to, as expeditiously as possible after receipt of a request for a Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.1, prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement on any form for which the Company then qualifies or which counsel for the Company shall deem appropriate and which form shall be available for the sale of all Registrable Securities to be registered thereunder in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof, and shall use its best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and use its best efforts to keep it effective for the period required by Section 3.1.3; provided, however, that the Company shall have the right to defer any Demand Registration for up to thirty (30) days, and any Piggy-Back Registration for such period as may be applicable to deferment of any demand registration to which such Piggy-Back Registration relates, in each case if the Company shall furnish to the holders a certificate signed by the President or Chairman of the Company stating that, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its shareholders for such Registration Statement to be effected at such time; provided further, however, that the Company shall not have the right to exercise the right set forth in the immediately preceding proviso more than once in any 365-day period in respect of a Demand Registration hereunder.
- 3.1.2 <u>Copies</u>. The Company shall, prior to filing a Registration Statement or prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, furnish without charge to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration, and such holders' legal counsel, copies of such Registration Statement as proposed to be filed, each amendment and supplement to such Registration Statement (in each case including all exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein), the prospectus included in such Registration Statement (including each preliminary prospectus), and such other documents as the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration or legal counsel for any such holders may request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such holders.

- 3.1.3 Amendments and Supplements. The Company shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, and supplements to such Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective and in compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act until all Registrable Securities and other securities covered by such Registration Statement have been disposed of in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution set forth in such Registration Statement or such securities have been withdrawn or until such time as the Registrable Securities cease to be Registrable Securities.
- 3.1.4 Notification. After the filing of a Registration Statement, the Company shall promptly, and in no event more than two (2) business days after such filing, notify the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement of such filing, and shall further notify such holders promptly and confirm such advice in writing in all events within two (2) business days of the occurrence of any of the following: (i) when such Registration Statement becomes effective; (ii) when any post-effective amendment to such Registration Statement becomes effective; (iii) the issuance or threatened issuance by the Commission of any stop order (and the Company shall take all actions required to prevent the entry of such stop order or to remove it if entered); and (iv) any request by the Commission for any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or any prospectus relating thereto or for additional information or of the occurrence of an event requiring the preparation of a supplement to amendment to such prospectus so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of the securities covered by such Registration Statement, such prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and promptly make available to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement any such supplement or amendment; except that before filing with the Commission a Registration Statement or prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, including documents incorporated by reference, the Company shall furnish to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement and to the legal counsel for any such holders, copies of all such documents proposed to be filed sufficiently in advance of filing to provide such holders and legal counsel with a reasonable opportunity to review such documents incorporated by reference, to which such hold
- 3.1.5 <u>State Securities Laws Compliance</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to (i) register or qualify the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement under such securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement (in light of their intended plan of distribution) may request and (ii) take such action necessary to cause such Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental authorities as may be necessary by virtue of the business and operations of the Company and do any and all other acts and things that may be necessary or advisable to enable the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities in such jurisdictions; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this paragraph or subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction.
- 3.1.6 Agreements for Disposition. The Company shall enter into customary agreements (including, if applicable, an underwriting agreement in customary form) and take such other actions as are reasonably required in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities. The representations, warranties and covenants of the Company in any underwriting agreement which are made to or for the benefit of any Underwriters, to the extent applicable, shall also be made to and for the benefit of the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration statement. No holder of Registrable Securities included in such registration statement shall be required to make any representations or warranties in the underwriting agreement except, if applicable, with respect to such holder's organization, good standing, authority, title to Registrable Securities, lack of conflict of such sale with such holder's material agreements and organizational documents, and with respect to written information relating to such holder that such holder has furnished in writing expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement.

- 3.1.7 <u>Cooperation</u>. The principal executive officer of the Company, the principal financial officer of the Company, the principal accounting officer of the Company and all other officers and members of the management of the Company shall cooperate fully in any offering of Registrable Securities hereunder, which cooperation shall include, without limitation, the preparation of the Registration Statement with respect to such offering and all other offering materials and related documents, and participation in meetings with Underwriters, attorneys, accountants and potential investors.
- 3.1.8 Records. The Company shall make available for inspection by the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, any Underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement and any attorney, accountant or other professional retained by any holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement or any Underwriter, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, as shall be necessary to enable them to exercise their due diligence responsibility, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information requested by any of them in connection with such Registration Statement.
- 3.1.9 Opinions and Comfort Letters. The Company shall furnish to each holder of Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement a signed counterpart, addressed to such holder, of (i) any opinion of counsel to the Company delivered to any Underwriter and (ii) any comfort letter from the Company's independent public accountants delivered to any Underwriter. In the event no legal opinion is delivered to any Underwriter, the Company shall furnish to each holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, at any time that such holder elects to use a prospectus, an opinion of counsel to the Company to the effect that the Registration Statement containing such prospectus has been declared effective and that no stop order is in effect.
- 3.1.10 <u>Earnings Statement</u>. The Company shall comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission and the Securities Act, and make available to its shareholders, as soon as practicable, an earnings statement covering a period of twelve (12) months, which earnings statement shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder.
- 3.1.11 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause all Registrable Securities included in any registration to be listed on such exchanges or otherwise designated for trading in the same manner as similar securities issued by the Company are then listed or designated or, if no such similar securities are then listed or designated, in a manner satisfactory to the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such registration.
- 3.1.12 <u>Road Show</u>. If the registration involves the registration of Registrable Securities involving gross proceeds in excess of \$25,000,000, the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to make available senior executives of the Company to participate in customary "road show" presentations that may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter in any underwritten offering.
- 3.2 Obligation to Suspend Distribution. Upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3.1.4(iv), or, in the case of a resale registration on Form S-3 pursuant to Section 2.3 hereof, upon any suspension by the Company, pursuant to a written insider trading compliance program adopted by the Company's Board of Directors, of the ability of all "insiders" covered by such program to transact in the Company's securities because of the existence of material non-public information, each holder of Registrable Securities included in any registration shall immediately discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities until such holder receives the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 3.1.4(iv) or the restriction on the ability of "insiders" to transact in the Company's securities is removed, as applicable, and, if so directed by the Company, each such holder will deliver to the Company all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such holder's possession, of the most recent prospectus covering such Registrable Securities at the time of receipt of such notice.

- Registration Expenses. The Company shall bear all costs and expenses incurred in connection with any Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.1, any Piggy-Back Registration pursuant to Section 2.2, and any registration on Form S-3 effected pursuant to Section 2.3, and all expenses incurred in performing or complying with its other obligations under this Agreement, whether or not the Registration Statement becomes effective, including, without limitation: (i) all registration and filing fees; (ii) fees and expenses of compliance with securities or "blue sky" laws (including fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with blue sky qualifications of the Registrable Securities); (iii) printing expenses; (iv) the Company's internal expenses (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees); (v) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities as required by Section 3.1.11; (vi) Financial Industry Regulatory Authority fees; (vii) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and fees and expenses for independent certified public accountants retained by the Company (including the expenses or costs associated with the delivery of any opinions or comfort letters requested pursuant to Section 3.1.9); (viii) the reasonable fees and expenses of any special experts retained by the Company in connection with such registration and (ix) the reasonable fees and expenses of one legal counsel selected by the holders of a majority-in-interest of the Registrable Securities included in such registration. The Company shall have no obligation to pay any underwriting discounts or selling commissions attributable to the Registrable Securities being sold by the holders thereof, which underwriting discounts or selling commissions shall be borne by such holders. Additionally, in an underwritten offering, all selling shareholders and the Company shall bear the expenses of the Underwriter pro rata in proportion to the respective amount of shares each
- 3.4 <u>Information</u>. The holders of Registrable Securities shall provide such information as may reasonably be requested by the Company, or the managing Underwriter, if any, in connection with the preparation of any Registration Statement, including amendments and supplements thereto, in order to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 2 and in connection with the Company's obligation to comply with Federal and applicable state securities laws.

#### 4. INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION.

- Indemnification by the Company . The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Investor and each other holder of Registrable 4.1 Securities, and each of their respective officers, employees, affiliates, directors, partners, members, attorneys and agents, and each person, if any, who controls the Investor and each other holder of Registrable Securities (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) (each, an " Investor Indemnified Party"), from and against any expenses, losses, judgments, claims, damages or liabilities, whether joint or several, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement (or allegedly untrue statement) of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement under which the sale of such Registrable Securities was registered under the Securities Act, any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus or summary prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement, or arising out of or based upon any omission (or alleged omission) to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or any violation by the Company of the Securities Act applicable to the Company and relating to action or inaction required of the Company in connection with any such registration; and the Company shall promptly reimburse the Investor Indemnified Party for any legal and any other expenses reasonably incurred by such Investor Indemnified Party in connection with investigating and defending any such expense, loss, judgment, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such expense, loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or allegedly untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in such Registration Statement, preliminary prospectus, final prospectus, or summary prospectus, or any such amendment or supplement, in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Company, in writing, by such selling holder expressly for use therein. The Company also shall indemnify any Underwriter of the Registrable Securities, their officers, affiliates, directors, partners, members and agents and each person who controls such Underwriter on substantially the same basis as that of the indemnification provided above in this Section 4.1.
- 4.2 <u>Indemnification by Holders of Registrable Securities</u>. Each selling holder of Registrable Securities will, in the event that any registration is being effected under the Securities Act pursuant to this Agreement of any Registrable Securities held by such selling holder, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors and officers and each Underwriter (if any), and each other selling holder and each other person, if any, who controls another selling holder or such Underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act, against any losses, claims, judgments, damages or liabilities, whether joint or several, insofar as such losses, claims, judgments, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement under which the sale of such Registrable Securities was registered under the Securities Act, any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus or summary prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, or arise out of or are based upon any omission or the alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statement therein not misleading, if the statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by such selling holder expressly for use therein, and shall reimburse the Company, its directors and officers, and each other selling holder or controlling person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by any of them in connection with investigation or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action. Each selling holder.

4.3 Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Promptly after receipt by any person of any notice of any loss, claim, damage or liability or any action in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to Section 4.1 or 4.2, such person (the "Indemnified Party") shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any other person for indemnification hereunder, notify such other person (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing of the loss, claim, judgment, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the failure by the Indemnified Party to notify the Indemnifying Party shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party from any liability which the Indemnifying Party may have to such Indemnified Party hereunder, except and solely to the extent the Indemnifying Party is actually prejudiced by such failure. If the Indemnified Party is seeking indemnification with respect to any claim or action brought against the Indemnified Party, then the Indemnifying Party shall be entitled to participate in such claim or action, and, to the extent that it wishes, jointly with all other Indemnifying Parties, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to the Indemnified Party. After notice from the Indemnifying Party to the Indemnified Party of its election to assume control of the defense of such claim or action, the Indemnifying Party shall not be liable to the Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the Indemnified Party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation; provided, however, that in any action in which both the Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party are named as defendants, the Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel (but no more than one such separate counsel) to represent the Indemnified Party and its controlling persons who may be subject to liability arising out of any claim in respect of which indemnity may be sought by the Indemnified Party against the Indemnifying Party, with the fees and expenses of such counsel to be paid by such Indemnifying Party if, based upon the written opinion of counsel of such Indemnified Party, representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, consent to entry of judgment or effect any settlement of any claim or pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which the Indemnified Party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Party, unless such judgment or settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim or proceeding.

#### 4.4 Contribution.

- 4.4.1 If the indemnification provided for in the foregoing Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 is unavailable to any Indemnified Party in respect of any loss, claim, damage, liability or action referred to herein, then each such Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such loss, claim, damage, liability or action in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnified Parties and the Indemnifying Parties in connection with the actions or omissions which resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability or action, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of any Indemnified Party and any Indemnifying Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by such Indemnified Party or such Indemnifying Party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.
- 4.4.2 The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 4.4 were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding Section 4.4.1.

4.4.3 The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Party as a result of any loss, claim, damage, liability or action referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 4.4, no holder of Registrable Securities shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the dollar amount of the net proceeds (after payment of any underwriting fees, discounts, commissions or taxes) actually received by such holder from the sale of Registrable Securities which gave rise to such contribution obligation. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

#### 5. <u>RULE 144</u>.

5.1 Rule 144. The Company covenants that it shall file any reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and shall take such further action as the holders of Registrable Securities may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such holders to sell Registrable Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as such Rules may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission.

#### 6. MISCELLANEOUS.

- 6.1 Other Registration Rights. The Company represents and warrants that no person, other than the holders of the Registrable Securities, has any right to require the Company to register any shares of the Company's share capital for sale or to include shares of the Company's share capital in any registration filed by the Company for the sale of shares of capital for its own account or for the account of any other person.
- Assignment; No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement and the rights, duties and obligations of the Company hereunder may not be assigned or delegated by the Company in whole or in part. This Agreement and the rights, duties and obligations of the holders of Registrable Securities hereunder may be freely assigned or delegated by such holder of Registrable Securities in conjunction with and to the extent of any transfer of Registrable Securities by any such holder. This Agreement and the provisions hereof shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties, to the permitted assigns of the Investor or holder of Registrable Securities or of any assignee of the Investor or holder of Registrable Securities. This Agreement is not intended to confer any rights or benefits on any persons that are not party hereto other than as expressly set forth in Article 4 and this Section 6.2.
- 6.3 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals or other communications (collectively, "Notices") required or permitted to be given hereunder or which are given with respect to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally served, delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, telex or facsimile, addressed as set forth below, or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Notice shall be deemed given on the date of service or transmission if personally served or transmitted by telegram, telex or facsimile; provided, that if such service or transmission is not on a business day or is after normal business hours, then such notice shall be deemed given on the next business day. Notice otherwise sent as provided herein shall be deemed given on the next business day following timely delivery of such notice to a reputable air courier service with an order for next-day delivery.

To the Company:

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn: Sherif Foda, Chief Executive Officer

with a copy to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10105 Attn: Stuart Neuhauser, Esq. To the Investor:

NESR Holdings Ltd. Ritter House Wickhams Cay II Road Town Tortola VG 1110 British Virgin Islands Attn:[]

- 6.4 <u>Severability</u>. This Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible that is valid and enforceable.
- 6.5 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 6.6 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement (including all agreements entered into pursuant hereto and all certificates and instruments delivered pursuant hereto and thereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous agreements, representations, understandings, negotiations and discussions between the parties, whether oral or written.
- 6.7 <u>Modifications and Amendments</u>. No amendment, modification or termination of this Agreement shall be binding upon any party unless executed in writing by such party.
- 6.8 <u>Titles and Headings</u>. Titles and headings of sections of this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction of any provision of this Agreement.
- Maivers and Extensions. Any party to this Agreement may waive any right, breach or default which such party has the right to waive, provided, however, that such waiver will not be effective against the waiving party unless it is in writing, is signed by such party, and specifically refers to this Agreement. Waivers may be made in advance or after the right waived has arisen or the breach or default waived has occurred. Any waiver may be conditional. No waiver of any breach of any agreement or provision herein contained shall be deemed a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach thereof nor of any other agreement or provision herein contained. No waiver or extension of time for performance of any obligations or acts shall be deemed a waiver or extension of the time for performance of any other obligations or acts.
- Remedies Cumulative. In the event that the Company fails to observe or perform any covenant or agreement to be observed or performed under this Agreement, the Investor or any other holder of Registrable Securities may proceed to protect and enforce its rights by suit in equity or action at law, whether for specific performance of any term contained in this Agreement or for an injunction against the breach of any such term or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Agreement or to enforce any other legal or equitable right, or to take any one or more of such actions, without being required to post a bond. None of the rights, powers or remedies conferred under this Agreement shall be mutually exclusive, and each such right, power or remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to any other right, power or remedy, whether conferred by this Agreement or now or hereafter available at law, in equity, by statute or otherwise.
- 6.11 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, interpreted under, and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed within the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice-of-law provisions thereof that would compel the application of the substantive laws of any other jurisdiction.

6.12 <u>Waiver of Trial by Jury</u>. Each party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives the right to a trial by jury in any action, suit, counterclaim or other proceeding (whether based on contract, tort or otherwise) arising out of, connected with or relating to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby, or the actions of the Investor in the negotiation, administration, performance or enforcement hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and delivered by their duly authorized representatives as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/ Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

INVESTOR:

NESR Holdings Ltd.

By: /s/ Thomas Wood

Name: Thomas Wood Title Director

#### INSIDER LETTER AGREEMENT

May 11, 2017

National Energy Services Reunited Corp. 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056

Maxim Group LLC 405 Lexington Ave New York, NY 10174

Re: Initial Public Offering:

This letter (" Letter Agreement") is being delivered to you in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement (the " Underwriting Agreement") entered into by and between National Energy Services Reunited Corp., a British Virgin Islands company (the "Company"), and Maxim Group LLC, as representative (the "Representative") of the several Underwriters named in Schedule I thereto (the "Underwriters"), relating to an underwritten initial public offering (the "IPO") of the Company's units (the "Units"), each comprised of one ordinary share of the Company, no par value (the "Ordinary Shares"), and one warrant ("Warrant") to purchase one-half of one Ordinary Share at a price of \$5.75 per half share, subject to adjustment. The Units shall be sold in the IPO pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") and prospectus (the "Prospectus") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in paragraph 15 hereof.

In order to induce the Company and the Underwriters to enter into the Underwriting Agreement and to proceed with the IPO, and in recognition of the benefit that such IPO will confer upon the undersigned as a shareholder of the Company, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees with the Company as follows:

- 1. If the Company solicits approval of its shareholders of a Business Combination, the undersigned will vote all Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by him, her or it, whether acquired before, in or after the IPO, in favor of such Business Combination.
- 2. (a) In the event that the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination within 24 months from the closing of the IPO, the undersigned shall take all reasonable steps to (i) cause the Company to cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as possible, but no more than ten business days after the expiration of such period, cause the Trust Fund, including interest (which interest shall be net of working capital and taxes payable and less interest to pay dissolution expenses) to be liquidated and distributed to the holders of IPO Shares and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the Company's remaining holders of Ordinary Shares and the Board of Directors, cause the Company to dissolve and liquidate, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to the Company's obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable laws.
- (b) The undersigned hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the Trust Fund and any remaining net assets of the Company as a result of such liquidation with respect to his, her or its Insider Shares or Private Warrants (and the underlying Ordinary Shares), as the case may be (" *Claim*"), and hereby waives any Claim the undersigned may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any contracts or agreements with the Company and will not seek recourse against the Trust Fund for any reason whatsoever. The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that there will be no distribution from the Trust Fund with respect to any Private Warrants, which will terminate upon the Company's liquidation.

- 3. To the extent that the Underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase an additional 3,000,000 Units (as described in the Prospectus), the undersigned agrees that it shall return to the Company, on a pro rata basis in accordance with the percentage of Insider Shares held by him, her or it, for cancellation at no cost, a number of Insider Shares equal to 750,000 multiplied by a fraction, (i) the numerator of which is 3,000,000 minus the number of Units purchased by the Underwriters upon the exercise of their over-allotment option, and (ii) the denominator of which is 3,000,000. The undersigned further agrees that to the extent that (a) the size of the IPO is increased or decreased and (b) the undersigned has either purchased or sold Ordinary Shares or an adjustment to the number of Insider Shares has been effected by way of a share split, share dividend, reverse share split, contribution back to capital or otherwise, in each case in connection with such increase or decrease in the size of the IPO, then (A) the references to 3,000,000 in the numerator and denominator of the formula in the immediately preceding sentence shall be changed to a number equal to 15% of the number of Ordinary Shares included in the Units issued in the IPO and (B) the reference to 750,000 in the formula set forth in the immediately preceding sentence shall be adjusted to such number of Ordinary Shares that the undersigned and the Insiders would have to collectively return to the Company in order to hold an aggregate of 20.0% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares after the IPO.
- 4. (a) The undersigned agrees that he, she or it shall not effectuate a Transfer of the Insider Shares until the earlier to occur of (i) one year after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) 150 days after the Business Combination, the closing price of the Company's Ordinary Shares equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for share splits, share dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30 trading day period (the "Lock-up").
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Lock-up restrictions will be removed earlier if, after a Business Combination, the Company consummate a subsequent (i) liquidation, merger, share exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the Company's shareholders having the right to exchange their ordinary shares for cash, securities or other property or (ii) consolidation, merger or other change in the majority of the Company's management team.
- (c) The undersigned, to the extent applicable, agrees that he, she or it shall not effectuate a Transfer of the Private Warrants or the Ordinary Shares underlying such warrants, until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination and as further subject to the transfer restrictions described in the Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement relating to the Private Warrants.
- Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in this paragraph 4, Transfers of the Insider Shares and Private Warrants (and the underlying Ordinary Shares) are permitted to (i) amongst other holders of Insider Shares, to the Company's officers, directors and employees or to the undersigned's officers, directors, members, employees and affiliates, (ii) to the undersigned's relatives and trusts for estate planning purposes, (iii) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death, (iv) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (v) by certain pledges to secure obligations incurred in connection with purchases of the Company's securities, (vi) by private sales made at or prior to the consummation of a Business Combination at prices no greater than the price at which the securities were originally purchased or (vii) to the Company for no value for cancellation in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination, in each case (except for clause vii) where the transferee agrees to the terms of the Lock-up including that the transferees will not be entitled to redeem such shares in connection with a Business Combination or in connection with a liquidation, but will retain all other rights as the Company's shareholders, including, without limitation, the right to vote his, her or its Ordinary Shares and the right to receive cash dividends, if declared. If dividends are declared and payable in Ordinary Shares, such dividends will also be subject to the Lock-up.
- 5. In order to minimize potential conflicts of interest which may arise from multiple affiliations, the undersigned agrees to present to the Company for its consideration, prior to presentation to any other person or entity, any suitable opportunity to acquire a target business, until the earlier of the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination or the liquidation of the Company, subject to any pre-existing fiduciary or contractual obligations the undersigned might have.
- 6. The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that prior to entering into a Business Combination with a target business that is affiliated with the undersigned or any Insiders of the Company or their affiliates, including any company that is a portfolio company of, or otherwise affiliated with, or has received financial investment from, an entity with which the undersigned or any Insider or their affiliates is affiliated, such transaction must be approved by a majority of the Company's disinterested independent directors and the Company must obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that such Business Combination is fair to the Company's unaffiliated shareholders from a financial point of view.

- 7. Neither the undersigned, nor any family member of the undersigned, nor any affiliate of the undersigned will be entitled to receive and will not accept any compensation or other cash payment for services rendered prior to, or in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination; provided, that the Company shall be allowed to (i) repay a non-interest bearing loan in an aggregate amount of up to \$300,000 made to the Company by NESR Holdings Ltd. to cover the IPO expenses and (ii) pay \$10,000 per month to NESR Holdings Ltd. for office space and related services; provided, further, that the Company shall be allowed to repay working capital loans made by the undersigned or its affiliates to the Company in cash upon consummation of the Business Combination or, at the undersigned's or its affiliates' discretion, with respect to up to an aggregate of \$1,500,000 of working capital loans from all lenders, by converting such loans into additional Private Warrants at a price of \$0.50 per Private Warrant, as more fully described in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned and any affiliates of the undersigned shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Company for their out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with identifying, investigating and consummating a Business Combination.
- 8. Neither the undersigned, nor any member of the family of the undersigned, nor any affiliate of the undersigned, will be entitled to receive or accept a finder's fee or any other compensation in the event the undersigned, or any member of the family of the undersigned or any affiliate of the undersigned originates a Business Combination.
- 9. Each of the undersigned, other than NESR Holdings Ltd., agrees to be an officer and/or director of the Company until the earlier of the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination or the liquidation of the Company. The undersigned's biographical information previously furnished to the Company and the Representative is true and accurate in all material respects, does not omit any material information with respect to the undersigned's biography and contains all of the information required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 401 of Regulation S-K, promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Each undersigned's Director and Officer General Questionnaire previously furnished to the Company is true and accurate in all material respects. The undersigned represents and warrants that:
  - (a) he, she or it has never had a petition under the federal bankruptcy laws or any state or foreign insolvency law been filed by or against (i) him, her or it or any partnership in which he, she or it was a general partner at or within two years before the time of filing; or (ii) any corporation or business association of which he, she or it was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of such filing;
  - (b) he, she or it has never had a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer been appointed by a court for his, her or its business or property, or any such partnership;
  - (c) he, she or it has never been convicted of fraud in a civil or criminal proceeding;
  - (d) he, she or it has never been convicted in a criminal proceeding or named the subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and minor offenses);
  - he, she or it has never been the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining or otherwise limiting him/her/it from (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (" *CFTC*") or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with any such activity; or (ii) engaging in any type of business practice; or (iii) engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of federal or state securities or federal commodities laws;

- (f) he, she or it has never been the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any federal or state authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days his, her or its right to engage in any activity described in paragraph 9(e)(i) above, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- (g) he, she or it has never been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC to have violated any federal or state, or foreign securities law, where the judgment in such civil action or finding by the SEC has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;
- (h) he, she or it has never been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the CFTC to have violated any federal commodities law, where the judgment in such civil action or finding by the CFTC has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;
- (i) he, she or it has never been the subject of, or a party to, any federal, state or foreign judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of (i) any federal, state or foreign securities or commodities law or regulation, (ii) any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and desist order, or removal or prohibition order or (iii) any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity;
- (j) he, she or it has never been the subject of, or party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, or any self-regulatory organization, any registered entity, or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member;
- (k) he, she or it has never been convicted of any felony or misdemeanor: (i) in connection with the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) involving the making of any false filing with the SEC; or (iii) arising out of the conduct of the business of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment advisor or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities;
- (l) he, she or it was never subject to a final order of a state or foreign securities commission (or an agency of officer of a state performing like functions); a state or foreign authority that supervises or examines banks, savings associations, or credit unions; a state or foreign insurance commission (or an agency or officer of a state performing like functions); an appropriate federal or foreign banking agency; the CFTC; or the National Credit Union Administration that is based on a violation of any law or regulation that prohibits fraudulent, manipulative, or deceptive conduct;
- (m) he, she or it has never been subject to any order, judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, that, at the time of such sale, restrained or enjoined him, her or it from engaging or continuing to engage in any conduct or practice: (i) in connection with the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) involving the making of any false filing with the SEC; or (iii) arising out of the conduct of the business of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment adviser or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities;
- (n) he, she or it has never been subject to any order of the SEC or any foreign regulatory agency with similar functions that orders him, her or it to cease and desist from committing or causing a future violation of: (i) any scienter-based anti-fraud provision of the foreign or federal securities laws, including, but not limited to, Section 17(a)(1) of the Securities Act, Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, and Section 206(1) of the Advisers Act or any other rule or regulation thereunder; or (ii) Section 5 of the Securities Act;
- (o) he, she or it has never been named as an underwriter in any registration statement or Regulation A offering statement filed with the SEC or any foreign regulatory agency with similar function that was the subject of a refusal order, stop order, or order suspending the Regulation A exemption, or is, currently, the subject of an investigation or proceeding to determine whether a stop order or suspension order should be issued;

- (p) he, she or it has never been subject to a United States Postal Service false representation order, or is currently subject to a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction with respect to conduct alleged by the United States Postal Service to constitute a scheme or device for obtaining money or property through the mail by means of false representations;
- (q) he, she or it is not subject to a final order of a state securities commission (or an agency of officer of a state performing like functions); a state authority that supervises or examines banks, savings associations, or credit unions; a state insurance commission (or an agency or officer of a state performing like functions); an appropriate federal banking agency; the CFTC; or the National Credit Union Administration that bars the Insider from: (i) association with an entity regulated by such commission, authority, agency or officer; (ii) engaging in the business of securities, insurance or banking; or (iii) engaging in savings association or credit union activities;
- (r) he, she or it is not subject to an order of the SEC entered pursuant to section 15(b) or 15B(c) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") or section 203(e) or 203(f) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act") that: (i) suspends or revokes the undersigned's registration as a broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer or investment adviser; (ii) places limitations on the activities, functions or operations of, or imposes civil money penalties on, such person; or (iii) bars the Insider from being associated with any entity or from participating in the offering of any penny stock; and
- (s) he, she or it has never been suspended or expelled from membership in, or suspended or barred from association with a member of, a securities self-regulatory organization (e.g., a registered national securities exchange or a registered national or affiliated securities association) for any act or omission to act constituting conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.
- 10. The undersigned has full right and power, without violating any agreement by which he, she or it is bound (including, without limitation, any non-competition or non-solicitation with any employer or former employer), to enter into this Letter Agreement and to serve and hold the current position/title of the Company, as applicable.
- 11. The undersigned hereby waives his, her or its right to exercise redemption rights with respect to any Ordinary Shares owned or to be owned by the undersigned, directly or indirectly, whether purchased prior to the IPO, in the IPO or in the aftermarket, and agrees that he, she or it will not seek redemption with respect to or otherwise sell such shares to the Company in connection with any Business Combination.
- 12. The undersigned hereby agrees to not propose, or vote in favor of, an amendment to the Memorandum and Articles of Association with respect to pre Business Combination activities prior to the consummation of a Business Combination that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligations to redeem 100% of the Ordinary Shares if the Company does not complete a Business Combination with 24 months of the closing of the IPO, unless the Company provides dissenting holders of IPO Ordinary Shares with the opportunity to redeem their IPO Shares in connection with any such vote.
- 13. In the event of the liquidation of the Trust Fund, NESR Holdings Ltd. (the "Indemnitor"), agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company against any and all loss, liability, claims, damage and expense whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, whether pending or threatened, or any claim whatsoever) to which the Company may become subject as a result of any claim by (i) a prospective target business with which the Company has had discussions or entered into an acquisition agreement (a "Target") or (ii) any vendor or other person who is owed money by the Company for services rendered or products sold to, or contracted for, the Company, but only to the extent necessary to ensure that such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense does not reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Fund; provided, that such indemnity shall not apply if such Target, vendor or other person has executed an agreement waiving any claims against the Trust Fund and all rights to seek access to the Trust Fund whether or not such agreement is enforceable. In the event that any such executed waiver is deemed unenforceable against such third party, the Indemnitor shall not be responsible for any liability as a result of any such third party claims. Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, such indemnification of the Company by the Indemnitor shall not apply as to any claims under the Company's obligation to indemnify the Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, as amended. In the event that the Company does not consummate a Business Combination and must liquidate and its remaining net assets are insufficient to complete such liquidation, Indemnitor agrees to advance such funds necessary to complete such liquidation and agrees not to seek repayment for such expenses.

- 14. This Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. The parties hereto (i) all agree that any action, proceeding, claim or dispute arising out of, or relating in any way to, this Letter Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the courts of New York City, in the State of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction and venue, which jurisdiction and venue shall be exclusive, and (ii) waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and venue or that such courts represent an inconvenient forum.
- As used herein, (i) a "Business Combination" shall mean a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities; (ii) "Memorandum and Articles of Association" shall mean the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association, as the same shall be amended from time to time; (iii) "Insiders" shall mean all officers, directors and shareholders of the Company immediately prior to the IPO; (iv) "Insider Shares" shall mean all of the Ordinary Shares of the Company acquired by the undersigned prior to the consummation of the IPO; (v) "IPO Shares" shall mean the Ordinary Shares issued in the Company's IPO; (vi) "Private Warrants" shall mean the warrants purchased in the private placement taking place simultaneously with the consummation of the Company's IPO and the over-allotment option, if any; (vii) "Trust Fund" shall mean the trust fund into which a portion of the net proceeds of the Company's IPO will be deposited; and (viii) "Transfer" shall mean the (a) sale of, offer to sell, contract or agreement to sell, hypothecate, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agreement to dispose of, directly or indirectly, or establishment or increase of a put equivalent position or liquidation with respect to or decrease of a call equivalent position within the meaning of Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder with respect to any security, whether any such transaction is to be settled by delivery of such securities, in cash or otherwise, or (c) public announcement of any intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (a) and (b).
- 16. Any notice, consent or request to be given in connection with any of the terms or provisions of this letter agreement shall be in writing and shall be sent by express mail or similar private courier service, by certified mail (return receipt requested), by hand delivery or facsimile transmission.
- 17. No party hereto may assign either this Letter Agreement or any of its rights, interests, or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party. Any purported assignment in violation of this paragraph 17 shall be void and ineffectual and shall not operate to transfer or assign any interest or title to the purported assignee. This Letter Agreement shall be binding on the parties hereto and any successors and assigns thereof.
- 18. This Letter Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of the Lock-up or (ii) the liquidation of the Company; provided, however, that this Letter Agreement shall earlier terminate in the event that the IPO is not consummated and closed by the earlier of (i) 45 days from the date the SEC clears comments on the Prospectus and (ii) September 30, 2017, provided further that paragraph 13 of this Letter Agreement shall survive such liquidation.
- 19. The undersigned acknowledge and understand that the Underwriters and the Company will rely upon the agreements, representations and warranties set forth herein in proceeding with the IPO.

[ Signature Page Follows ]

Sincerely,

## NESR HOLDINGS LTD.

By: /s/Thomas Wood

Name: Thomas Wood
Title: Director

/s/ Sherif Foda

Sherif Foda

/s/Thomas Wood

Thomas Wood

/s/ Antonio J. Campo Mejia

Antonio J. Campo Mejia

/s/ Hala Zeiback

Hala Zeibak

## Acknowledged and Agreed:

### NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

### National Energy Services Reunited Corp.

777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056

May 11, 2017

NESR Holdings Ltd. Ritter House Wickhams Cay II Road Town Tortola VG 1110 British Virgin Islands

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter will confirm our agreement that, commencing on the effective date (the "Effective Date") of the registration statement (the "Registration Statement") for the initial public offering (the "IPO") of the securities of National Energy Services Reunited Corp. (the "Company") and continuing until the earlier of (i) the consummation by the Company of an initial business combination or (ii) the Company's liquidation (in each case as described in the Registration Statement) (such earlier date hereinafter referred to as the "Termination Date"), NESR Holdings Ltd. shall make available to the Company certain office space and administrative and support services as may be required by the Company from time to time, situated at 777 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 800, Houston, Texas 77056 (or any successor location). In exchange therefore, the Company shall pay NESR Holdings Ltd. the sum of \$10,000 per month on the Effective Date and continuing monthly thereafter until the Termination Date. NESR Holdings Ltd. hereby agrees that it does not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies that may be set aside in a trust account (the "Trust Account") to be established upon the consummation of the IPO (the "Claim") and hereby waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company and will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever.

Very truly yours,

#### NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Acknowledged and Accepted by:

### NESR HOLDINGS LTD.

By: /s/ Thomas Wood

Name: Thomas Wood
Title: Director

### AMENDED AND RESTATED PRIVATE PLACEMENT WARRANTS PURCHASE AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED PRIVATE PLACEMENT WARRANTS PURCHASE AGREEMENT, dated May 11, 2017 (as it may from time to time be amended, this "Agreement"), is entered into by and between National Energy Services Reunited Corp., a British Virgin Islands company (the "Company"), and NESR Holdings Ltd., a British Virgin Islands company (the "Purchaser").

WHEREAS, the Company intends to consummate an initial public offering of the Company's units (the "Public Offering"), each unit consisting of one ordinary share, of no par value, of the Company (a "Share"), and one warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half of one Share at an exercise price of \$5.75 per half Share. On February 9, 2017, the Company and the Purchaser entered into a Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement (the "Original Agreement"), wherein the Purchaser agreed to purchase an aggregate of 11,450,000 warrants (the "Initial Private Placement Warrants"), or an aggregate of 12,650,000 warrants if the over-allotment option in connection with the Public Offering is exercised in full (the additional warrants purchased upon exercise of the over-allotment option, the "Additional Private Placement Warrants" and, together with the Initial Private Placement Warrants, the "Private Placement Warrants"), at a purchase price of \$0.50 per warrant. Each Private Placement Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half of one Share at an exercise price of \$5.75 per half Share.

WHEREAS, the Purchaser now wishes to purchase 11,850,000 Initial Private Placement Warrants and up to 1,260,000 Additional Private Placement Warrants, and the Company wishes to accept such subscription from the Purchaser.

WHEREAS, the Company and the Purchaser also desire to amend and restate the Original Agreement and to enter into this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises contained in this Agreement and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties to this Agreement hereby, intending legally to be bound, agree as follows:

#### **AGREEMENT**

### Section 1. Authorization, Purchase and Sale; Terms of the Private Placement Warrants

- A. <u>Authorization of the Private Placement Warrants.</u> The Company has duly authorized the issuance and sale of the Private Placement Warrants to the Purchaser.
  - B. Purchase and Sale of the Private Placement Warrants.
- (i) As payment in full for the 11,850,000 Initial Private Placement Warrants being purchased under this Agreement, Purchaser shall pay \$5,925,000 (the "Purchase Price"), by wire transfer of immediately available funds or by such other method as may be reasonably acceptable to the Company, to the trust account (the "Trust Account") at a financial institution to be chosen by the Company, maintained by an independent third party, acting as trustee, or into an escrow account maintained by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP ("EG&S"), counsel for the Company, at least one (1) business day prior to the date of effectiveness of the registration statement to be filed in connection with the Public Offering (the "Registration Statement").
- (ii) In the event that the over-allotment option is exercised in full or in part, Purchaser shall purchase up to the 1,260,000 Additional Private Placement Warrants in the same proportion as the amount of the over-allotment option that is exercised, and simultaneously with such purchase of Additional Private Placement Warrants, as payment in full for the Additional Private Placement Warrants being purchased hereunder, and at least one (1) business day prior to the closing of all or any portion of the over-allotment option, Purchaser shall pay \$0.50 per Additional Private Placement Warrant, up to an aggregate amount of \$630,000, by wire transfer of immediately available funds or by such other method as may be reasonably acceptable to the Company, to the Trust Account.

(iii) The closing of the purchase and sale of the Initial Private Placement Warrants shall take place simultaneously with the closing of the Public Offering (the "Initial Closing Date"). The closing of the purchase and sale of the Additional Private Placement Warrants, if applicable, shall take place simultaneously with the closing of all or any portion of the over-allotment option (such closing date, together with the Initial Closing Date, each, a "Closing Date"). The closing of the purchase and sale of each of the Initial Private Placement Warrants and the Additional Private Placement Warrants shall take place at the offices of EG&S, 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York, 10105, or such other place as may be agreed upon by the parties hereto.

#### C. Terms of the Private Placement Warrants

- (i) Each Private Placement Warrant shall have the terms set forth in a Warrant Agreement to be entered into by the Company and a warrant agent, in connection with the Public Offering (the "Warrant Agreement").
- (ii) At or prior to the time of the Initial Closing Date, the Company and the Purchaser shall enter into a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") pursuant to which the Company will grant certain registration rights to the Purchaser relating to the Private Placement Warrants and the Shares underlying the Private Placement Warrants.
- **Section 2. Representations and Warranties of the Company.** As a material inducement to the Purchaser entering into this Agreement and its purchase of the Private Placement Warrants, the Company hereby represents and warrants to the Purchaser (which representations and warranties shall survive each Closing Date) that:
- A. <u>Organization and Corporate Power</u>. The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing as a British Virgin Islands business company and is qualified to do business in every jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, operating results or assets of the Company. The Company possesses all requisite corporate power and authority necessary to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrant Agreement.

#### B. <u>Authorization; No Breach</u>.

- (i) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Private Placement Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company as of the Closing Date. This Agreement constitutes the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or law). Upon issuance in accordance with, and payment pursuant to, the terms of the Warrant Agreement and this Agreement, the Private Placement Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms as of the Closing Dates.
- (ii) The execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement and the Private Placement Warrants, the issuance and sale of the Private Placement Warrants, the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants and the fulfillment of and compliance with the respective terms hereof and thereof by the Company, do not and will not as of the Closing Dates (a) conflict with or result in a breach of the terms, conditions or provisions of, (b) constitute a default under, (c) result in the creation of any lien, security interest, charge or encumbrance upon the Company's capital stock or assets under, (d) result in a violation of, or (e) require any authorization, consent, approval, exemption or other action by or notice or declaration to, or filing with, any court or administrative or governmental body or agency pursuant to, the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company or any material law, statute, rule or regulation to which the Company is subject, or any agreement, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is subject, except for any filings required after the date hereof under federal or state securities laws.
- C. <u>Title to Securities</u>. Upon issuance in accordance with, and payment pursuant to, the terms hereof and the Warrant Agreement, the Shares issuable upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. Upon issuance in accordance with, and payment pursuant to, the terms hereof and the Warrant Agreement, the Purchaser will have good title to the Private Placement Warrants and the Shares issuable upon exercise of such Private Placement Warrants, free and clear of all liens, claims and encumbrances of any kind, other than (i) transfer restrictions hereunder and under the other agreements contemplated hereby, (ii) transfer restrictions under federal and state securities laws, and (iii) liens, claims or encumbrances imposed due to the actions of the Purchaser.

- D. <u>Governmental Consents</u>. No permit, consent, approval or authorization of, or declaration to or filing with, any governmental authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement or the consummation by the Company of any other transactions contemplated hereby.
- **Section 3. Representations and Warranties of the Purchaser.** As a material inducement to the Company to enter into this Agreement and issue and sell the Private Placement Warrants to the Purchaser, the Purchaser hereby represents and warrants to the Company (which representations and warranties shall survive each Closing Date) that:
- A. <u>Organization and Requisite Authority</u>. The Purchaser is a company, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction and possesses all requisite power and authority necessary to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

#### B. Authorization; No Breach

- (i) This Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Purchaser, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or law).
- (ii) The execution and delivery by the Purchaser of this Agreement and the fulfillment of and compliance with the terms hereof by the Purchaser does not and shall not as of the Closing Dates (a) conflict with or result in a breach of the terms, conditions or provisions of, (b) constitute a default under, (c) result in a violation of, or (d) require any authorization, consent, approval, exemption or other action by or notice or declaration to, or filing with, any court or administrative or governmental body or agency pursuant to, the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Purchaser or any material law, statute, rule or regulation to which the Purchaser is subject, or any agreement, order, judgment or decree to which the Purchaser is subject, except for any filings required after the date hereof under federal or state securities laws.

### C. <u>Investment Representations</u>

- (i) Pursuant to Section 1 of this Agreement, the Purchaser is acquiring the Private Placement Warrants and, upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants, the Shares issuable upon such exercise (collectively, the "Securities") for the Purchaser's own account, for investment purposes only and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, any public sale or distribution thereof.
- (ii) The Purchaser is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act or it is not a "U.S. Person" as defined in Rule 902 of Regulation S under the Securities Act ("Regulation S").
- (iii) The Purchaser understands that the Securities are being offered and will be sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of the United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Purchaser's compliance with, the representations and warranties of the Purchaser set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Purchaser to acquire such Securities.
- (iv) The Purchaser decided to enter into this Agreement not as a result of any general solicitation or general advertising within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act or as a result of any directed selling efforts within the meaning of Rule 902 under Regulation S.

- (v) The Purchaser has been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Purchaser. The Purchaser has been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the executive officers and directors of the Company. The Purchaser understands that its investment in the Securities involves a high degree of risk and it has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of the Securities.
- (vi) The Purchaser understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities by the Purchaser nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.
- (vii) The Purchaser understands that: (a) the Securities have not been and are not being registered under the Securities Act or any state securities laws, and may not be offered for sale, sold, assigned or transferred unless (1) subsequently registered thereunder or (2) sold in reliance on an exemption therefrom; and (b) except as specifically set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register the Securities under the Securities Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder. In this regard, the Purchaser understands that the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") has taken the position that promoters or affiliates of a blank check company and their transferees, both before and after an initial business combination, are deemed to be "underwriters" under the Securities Act when reselling the securities of a blank check company. Based on that position, Rule 144 adopted pursuant to the Securities Act would not be available for resale transactions of the Securities despite technical compliance with the requirements of such Rule, and the Securities can be resold only through a registered offering or in reliance upon another exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.
- (viii) The Purchaser has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters, knows of the high degree of risk associated with investments in the securities of companies in the development stage such as the Company, is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities in the amount contemplated hereunder for an indefinite period of time. The Purchaser has adequate means of providing for its current financial needs and contingencies and will have no current or anticipated future needs for liquidity which would be jeopardized by the investment in the Securities. The Purchaser can afford a complete loss of its investment in the Securities.
- **Section 4. Conditions of the Purchaser's Obligations.** The obligation of the Purchaser to purchase and pay for the Private Placement Warrants are subject to the fulfillment, on or before the applicable Closing Date, of each of the following conditions:
- A. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Company contained in Section 2 shall be true and correct at and as of such Closing Date as though then made.
- B. <u>Performance</u>. The Company shall have performed and complied with all agreements, obligations and conditions contained in this Agreement that are required to be performed or complied with by it on or before such Closing Date.
- C. <u>No Injunction</u>. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby, which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Warrant Agreement.
  - D. <u>Warrant Agreement</u>. The Company shall have entered into a Warrant Agreement with a warrant agent on terms satisfactory to the Purchaser.
- **Section 5. Conditions of the Company's Obligations.** The obligations of the Company to the Purchaser under this Agreement are subject to the fulfillment, on or before the applicable Closing Date, of each of the following conditions:

- A. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Purchaser contained in Section 3 shall be true and correct at and as of such Closing Date as though then made.
- B. <u>Performance</u>. The Purchaser shall have performed and complied with all agreements, obligations and conditions contained in this Agreement that are required to be performed or complied with by the Purchaser on or before such Closing Date.
- C. <u>Corporate Consents</u>. The Company shall have obtained the consent of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Warrant Agreement and the issuance and sale of the Private Placement Warrants hereunder.
- D. <u>No Injunction</u>. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby, which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Warrant Agreement.
  - E. <u>Warrant Agreement</u>. The Company shall have entered into a Warrant Agreement with a warrant agent on terms satisfactory to the Company.
- **Section 6. Lockup.** The Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that the Securities shall not be transferable, saleable or assignable until 30 days after the consummation of a business combination, except to permitted transferees (to be defined in the insider letter and/or Warrant Agreement).
- **Section 7. Waiver of Liquidation Distributions.** In connection with the Securities purchased pursuant to this Agreement, the Purchaser hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distributions from the Trust Account.
- **Section 8. Termination.** This Agreement may be terminated at any time after June 30, 2017 upon the election by either the Company or the Purchaser upon written notice to the other party if the closing of the Public Offering does not occur prior to such date.
- Section 9. Survival of Representations and Warranties. All of the representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing Dates.
- **Section 10. Definitions.** Terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning assigned to such terms in the registration statement on Form S-1 the Company will file with the SEC, under the Securities Act, in connection with the Public Offering.

#### Section 11. Miscellaneous.

- A. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement by or on behalf of any of the parties hereto shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors of the parties hereto whether so expressed or not. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary herein, the parties may not assign this Agreement, other than assignment by the Purchaser to affiliates thereof (including, without limitation one or more of its members).
- B. <u>Severability</u>. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of this Agreement.

C.	Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, none of which need contain the signatures of more
than one party,	but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

- D. <u>Descriptive Headings; Interpretation</u>. The descriptive headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a substantive part of this Agreement. The use of the word "including" in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation.
- E. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the British Virgin Islands for agreements made and to be wholly performed within such country. The parties hereto hereby waive any right to a jury trial in connection with any litigation pursuant to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby.
- F. <u>Amendments</u>. This Agreement may not be amended, modified or waived as to any particular provision, except by a written instrument executed by all parties hereto.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement to be effective as of the date first set forth above.

## **COMPANY:**

NATIONAL ENERGY SERVICES REUNITED CORP.

By: /s/ Sherif Foda

Name: Sherif Foda

Title: Chief Executive Officer

### **PURCHASER:**

NESR HOLDINGS LTD.

By: /s/Thomas Wood

Name: Thomas Wood Title: Director

Ritter House, Wickhams Cay II

Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands

Address:

#### National Energy Services Reunited Corp. Announces Pricing of \$210,000,000 Initial Public Offering

NEW YORK and HOUSTON, May 12, 2017 (GLOBE NEWSWIRE) — National Energy Services Reunited Corp. (Nasdaq:NESRU) ("NESR" or the "Company"), a company formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities, today announced the pricing of its initial public offering ("IPO") of 21,000,000 units at a price to the public of \$10.00 per unit. The units are expected to be listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbol "NESRU" beginning May 12, 2017. Each unit issued in the IPO consists of one ordinary share and one warrant to acquire one-half of one ordinary share at a price of \$11.50 per full share. Once the securities comprising the units begin separate trading, the ordinary shares and warrants are expected to be traded on Nasdaq under the symbols "NESR" and "NESRW", respectively.

Maxim Group LLC and National Bank of Canada Financial Inc. are acting as joint book running managers for the IPO. NESR has granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to 3,150,000 additional units to cover over-allotments, if any.

The offering is being made only by means of a prospectus. When available, copies of the prospectus related to this offering may be obtained from Maxim Group LLC 405 Lexington Ave, New York, NY 10174, Attn: Prospectus Department or by Tel: (800) 724-0761.

A registration statement relating to the securities was declared effective by the SEC on May 11, 2017. This press release shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation, or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such state or jurisdiction.

#### **About NESR**

NESR, led by Sherif Foda, is a blank check company, also commonly referred to as a Special Purpose Acquisition Company, or SPAC, formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities. The Company's efforts to identify a target business will not be limited to a particular industry or geographic region, although we intend to focus our search on target businesses and assets in the energy services industry, with an emphasis on oil and gas services globally.

### Forward-Looking Statements

This press release contains statements that constitute "forward-looking statements," including with respect to the proposed initial public offering and the anticipated use of the net proceeds. No assurance can be given that the offering discussed above will be completed on the terms described, or at all, or that the net proceeds of the offering will be used as indicated. Forward-looking statements are subject to numerous conditions, many of which are beyond the control of the Company, including those set forth in the Risk Factors section of the Company's registration statement and preliminary prospectus for the Company's offering filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Copies are available on the SEC's website, www.sec.gov. The Company undertakes no obligation to update these statements for revisions or changes after the date of this release, except as required by law.

Contact:

Dhiraj Dudeja NESR Corp dhiraj@nesrco.com NEW YORK and HOUSTON, May 17, 2017 -- National Energy Services Reunited Corp. (NasdaqCM: NESRU) ("NESR" or the "Company"), a company formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities, today announced the closing of its initial public offering ("IPO") of 21,000,000 units at a price to the public of \$10.00 per unit, with the offering raising gross proceeds of \$210,000,000. The units commenced trading on Friday, May 12, 2017, on The NASDAQ Capital Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "NESRU." Each unit issued in the IPO consists of one ordinary share and one warrant to acquire one-half of one ordinary share at a price of \$11.50 per full share. Once the securities comprising the units begin separate trading, the ordinary shares and warrants are expected to be traded on Nasdaq under the symbols "NESR" and "NESRW", respectively. Certain lead investors, as defined in the final prospectus, who have agreed to hold their shares through the consummation of our initial business combination and not seek redemption in connection therewith, purchased an aggregate of \$60,000,000 of units in the IPO.

Maxim Group LLC and National Bank of Canada Financial Inc. acted as the joint book running managers for the offering. NESR has granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to 3,150,000 additional units to cover over-allotments, if any.

Of the proceeds received from the consummation of the IPO, \$210,000,000 (or \$10.00 per unit sold in the IPO) was placed in trust. An audited balance sheet of the Company as of May 17, 2017 reflecting receipt of the proceeds from the IPO will be included as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP acted as U.S. counsel to the Company, Ogier acted as British Virgin Islands counsel to the Company and Loeb & Loeb acted as counsel to the underwriters.

Registration statements relating to these securities were declared effective by the SEC on May 11, 2017. This press release shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation, or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such state or jurisdiction.

This offering was made only by means of a prospectus. Copies of the prospectus relating to this offering may be obtained by contacting Maxim Group LLC 405 Lexington Ave, New York, NY 10174, Attn: Prospectus Department or by Tel: (800) 724-0761. Copies of the registration statement can be accessed through the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

#### About NESR

NESR, led by Sherif Foda, is a blank check company, also commonly referred to as a Special Purpose Acquisition Company, or SPAC, formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities. The Company's efforts to identify a target business will not be limited to a particular industry or geographic region, although we intend to focus our search on target businesses and assets in the energy services industry, with an emphasis on oil and gas services globally.

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This press release contains statements that constitute "forward-looking statements". Forward-looking statements are subject to numerous conditions, many of which are beyond the control of the Company, including those set forth in the Risk Factors section of the Company's registration statement and preliminary prospectus for the Company's offering filed with the SEC. Copies are available on the SEC's website, www.sec.gov. The Company undertakes no obligation to update these statements for revisions or changes after the date of this release, except as required by law.

#### **Contact:**

Dhiraj Dudeja NESR Corp dhiraj@nesrco.com